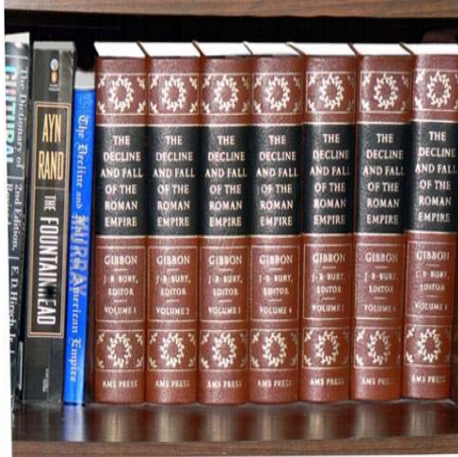


## The Decline and Fall of the American Empire

Available in (autographed first edition) paper book form,  
contact  
[decline@the-decline-and-fall-of-the-american-empire.com](mailto:decline@the-decline-and-fall-of-the-american-empire.com)

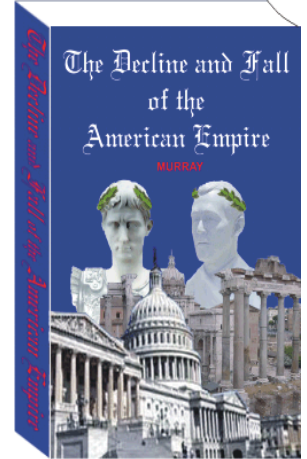


ISBN: 1-59109-507-7

The fall from grace of the greatest power on earth since ancient Rome, in sixteen chapters liberally foot-noted, end-noted, complete with appendices and bibliography. This gut wrenching depiction of facts and observations, now told or soon to surface, will leave you saying: "I knew that", all the while wondering why the same view wasn't ever so clear before this. Not since Ayn Rand has such face slapping philosophy been exposed to the fresh air.

"There is no such entity as 'the public'. The public is merely a collection of individuals. The notion that the 'public interest' supersedes private interests and rights means: that the interests and rights of some individuals are less than the interests and rights of others, by fiat. That person who places the interests of 'society' above his own rights as an individual has a very low self-esteem. However, those wretches, whose societal reward comes from sharing in the forced redistribution and/or spoliation of other peoples' work product, have an even lower, depraved collective sense of self-esteem. This collective lack of self-esteem can only be assuaged by more spoliation."

**IF YOU'RE HAPPY IN AMERICA, DON'T READ THIS BOOK.**



**Get this book for free**

For more information or a hardcopy visit: [Booksurge publisher](#) or [Amazon book seller](#)

Write a review: (good or bad\*) [to the publisher:](#) or [to Amazon:](#)

\*We're not the government. We take criticism and benefit from it.

## The Decline and Fall of the American Empire

Get 90 million quality unlimited TV and movie downloads [click here](#)

# The Decline and Fall of the American Empire

LawCA Corp

**The Decline and Fall  
of the American Empire  
And The Death of American Liberty**

by  
ROBERT MURRAY

Published by:

LAWCA CORP.

10580 MCCARREN BLVD.

RENO NV 89503

775 665-7825 FAX,

PHONE 559 225-1238

E-MAIL: [decline@lawca.com](mailto:decline@lawca.com)

Copyright © 1995-2002 LawCA Corp. all rights reserved

Also Published on the World Wide Web as an e-book

**ISBN: 1-59109-507-7**

Printed in The United States of America

### Dedication

*Dedicated to the Americans who toil, who pay their taxes,  
who trust their government, and take for granted  
that America is a great world power.*

### Epigraph

*The United States Constitution was designed by its founders  
to be a limit on the government's power not a mandate for  
unlimited expansion.*



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Chapter	Title	Page
	Epigraph	<i>iii</i>
	Preface	<i>vii</i>
ONE	What glory was Rome.	1
TWO	Centralization of Power.	11
THREE	Society vs. The Individual.	21
FOUR	Propaganda, American Style.	45
FIVE	Debasement of Coinage.	51
SIX	Unstoppable National Debt.	67
SEVEN	Social Insecurity.	83
EIGHT	Erosion of Personal Liberty.	91
NINE	Criminalization of Politically Incorrect Thought	99
TEN	Societal Control through Taxation.	133
ELEVEN	Slavery and Prison Systems.	147
TWELVE	Lives of Quiet Desperation.	159
THIRTEEN	Technology, Servant or Master?	171
FOURTEEN	Ecology. Does it matter?	177
FIFTEEN	The Chaos to come.	185
SIXTEEN	Communication, the savior?	201
EPILOGUE	Any potential solutions?	215
	References	227
	Appendix	235
	About the author	313



## Preface

It is no coincidence that the title of this book appears to be a plagiarism. This book, however, is a serious attempt to show the parallels of the two empires: Rome and United States of America. Gibbon<sup>1</sup> did not cover the rise of the empire in his book. I also will not dwell on the rise of the empire. I will concentrate on its decline.

A coincidence however, does seem to exist with Gibbon's epic. Gibbon began writing his *Decline* in 1776, the same year America was born.

Gibbon had the hindsight of a millennium and a half of history with which to gauge his book. I, on the other hand, have merely the record of contemporaneous history in which to make my observations. I hesitate to compare this book with Gibbon's epic work for fear of being branded an egoist. I am however, an unabashed egoist and must suffer my fate.

Gibbon's work is nevertheless a masterpiece of research and diligence, whereas this book is a collection of observations and extrapolations ... Hardly the gender of the master.

Gibbon relied heavily on the written works of the noble Romans, and was justly rewarded. The volumes he searched were liberally sprinkled with, what is now termed, propaganda. Those nobles were loath to soil their memories with the truth. Gibbon, however, was able to sift the wheat from the chaff. He used post contemporaneous accounts written by counter-historians.

---

<sup>1</sup> If you are unacquainted with Gibbons seven volume *The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*, let me save you a bit of time. I have kept a set in my library since 1955. It is a great sleep inducement. Historically correct, completely literate, and failing to stir the casual reader's juices. I hope my own work will not be footnoted in a like manner.



Gibbon attacked his work as an historian adding few comments. This work examines sociological, psychological, anthropological, political and economical bases for the fall with numerous comments and footnotes.

America's contemporaneous history is rife with fictional tales of America's greatness and its patriots. Let us also attempt to separate the wheat from the chaff. A point toward this effort: Benedict Arnold. Americans widely believe Benedict was a traitor. However, at the time, he was a subject of King George III. Would he not be a traitor to the (legitimate) government by becoming a rebel? What if the rebels (now renamed: revolutionaries) lost? Would not George Washington be branded as the traitor? The winning side writes history. It is not up to us to find which history is correct. Some historian, one or two thousand years, in the future will do it for us.

In 1973, if you were to believe history, Nixon was an honorable man. In the short intervening years, history has been revised. This is a remarkable example of short time historical revision. This is due to the ease of modern communication. I will return to this theme: *modern communication*. Not all history is so easily reversed. Still, there are thousands of recent examples such as this. This book will not become a platform for political diatribe, endlessly repeating what is already known or sensed. This book intends to dwell on the scenario of the fall not the personalities behind it. There're too many to notice nevertheless report. To be sure, personalities will emerge. They will be illustrative of a situation not a reproach of an individual. After all, even great leaders are individuals. And individuals are fallible.

As the Romans were fond of telling their heroes: “*Sic transit gloria mundi.*” This (worldly) glory passes. Roman history proves it.

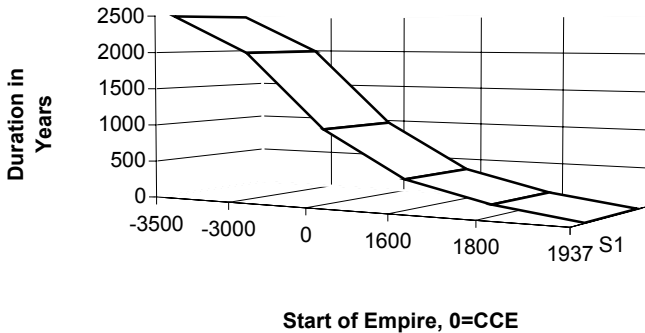
Rome is not alone, ancient Egypt, Babylon, Greece, Persia, all have found: *Gloria transit.* Rome had its comeuppance. So did Egypt, Greece, Persia and the rest. Some say America is due for a comeuppance. Are we witnessing it today?

Unless you are totally blind or live on a desert island, the answer is clearly: yes.

Unwilling as I am to come to terms with the comeuppance, I find it as inevitable as the next sunset.

Babylon lasted four thousand years, ancient Egypt lasted three thousand, and Rome lasted about a thousand. America has lasted, so far, two hundred and twenty. It can be concluded that an empire’s lifetime is inversely proportional to the date the empire began. The earlier the empire, the longer it lasts.

## Length of Empire v. Start of Empire



Contrast empires with countries. Switzerland is a country. It has been around for a thousand or so years. It may be around for a thousand or more years. It has never been an empire and is not likely to become one in the foreseeable future.

America stopped being a country and became an empire during the nineteenth century. A result of America's imperial expansion is Midway Isl., Wake Isl., Hawaii, Panama (canal), Puerto Rico and much more<sup>2</sup>. America's euphemism for territorial conquest is *liberation*. The Soviets used the same word in acquiring territory.

<sup>2</sup> I can say, without fear of contradiction, that California, Texas and quite a bit more was seized by the stirring of imperial force in America.

While on that subject, the Soviet Union, the most recent empire to decline, lasted 75 years. The Third Reich lasted only eleven years<sup>3</sup>.

A person can calculate where England falls in this system. Aside from a little piece of Ireland, England is no longer an empire.

Using England as an example and a little extrapolation, it is easy to calculate when America will implode. But, that is not the object of this book. This book uses intrinsic and empirical evidence to show the decline of America, not a simple time line algorithm.

An empire generally evolves from a country or a federation of states, goes through an expansion, becomes an empire and then ... the inevitable decline and fall. The resulting mess left from a fall usually leaves a period of decay. Such was the dark ages after the fall of Rome. The recent fall of the Soviet Empire is just now resulting in a bleak period in the Russias. The people of the country left behind after a fall do not resemble the original imperial citizenry. Just as the Italians bear no resemblance to the Romans, nor the modern Egyptians to the ancient Egyptians, the remnant American will bear no similarity to the founding fathers of America. If you doubt this, look around America. Today.

What does this mean? Statistically speaking, empires are dead. Empirically<sup>4</sup> speaking, America is dying, perhaps dead. The mess is yet to come.

Gibbon, perhaps without realizing it, predicted the fall of England. Had he dared to write about England's decline during King George's reign, there would be little men-

---

<sup>3</sup> The Third Reich does not fit the mold because it never went through a period of expansion following a successful war, but it does fit the datum.

<sup>4</sup> Pun intended.

tion of his epic work about Rome or Gibbon either. Critical histories of contemporary governments bear little fruit. Did Gibbon comment on Rome in much the same way that Jonathan Swift commented on the Lilliputians in *Gulliver's Travels*? No, he was purely an historian.

I will not use Swiftian metaphors in this book. I will speak from first hand authoritative knowledge. I will tell what everyone knows, and nobody says. I will speak politically incorrect(ly).

It is interesting to note how often an idea gains recognition once it is publicly aired. How often is the phrase: "*I knew that.*" repeated in modern conversation? What really is meant: "*Thanks for bringing it to my attention (again).*"

I bring to your attention: *The Decline and Fall of America.*

## **Acknowledgement**

I am indebted to:

1. The governmental bodies of the United States who have usurped the individual liberties granted by our constitution in the name of expediency, security and other purported good.
2. The un-elected minions of these governmental bodies whose mindless enforcement of irrational laws propagates the abrogation of our liberties.
3. The hidden powers – all those power brokers, lobbyists and manipulators – who actually induce the legislators to produce self-serving laws, which we must slavishly obey.
4. And finally to the average citizen who allows these Praetorians to operate so effectively so as to cause the decline of this great nation.

Without all these individuals input, I would not have the seemingly endless data and anecdotal references to write this book.



## CHAPTER ONE

### What Glory was Rome.

The title of this chapter is not a question. It is a statement. Without doubt, Rome was glorious during all of its stages. And Rome went through all of the stages of the generation of empire.

The early times are called the Republic; the latter times are the days of Empire. Let us concentrate on the latter days and the cause of the decline and fall. Let us draw a parallel between those days of Roman decline and the times surrounding us in America today.

Gibbon took seven volumes to detail the decline and fall. I propose to summarize that episode in one chapter.

I will skip six or so centuries of Roman history from the founding of Rome by the twins, Romulus and Remus<sup>5</sup>, until just after the ascension of the dictators<sup>6</sup>. No, the dicta-

---

<sup>5</sup> An historical coincidence: Romulus was a co-founder of Rome in 753 B.C. (traditional date) and another Romulus (Augustulus) was the last Western Roman Emperor 475-476 A.D. (historical date). The empire splits into two pieces East and West in 395 A.D. If a firm date must be affixed, the actual date of the end of the Roman Empire is 476, when Odoacer, a German warlord deposed Romulus, the last of the Western Roman Emperors. Thus began the dark ages.

<sup>6</sup> Hitler and Mussolini were not the first dictators. The dictators of Rome included many famous textbook names: the Caesars. Julius, Augustus, Tiberius, Nero, Caligula, Cladius ... beyond the fall of Rome itself and into the Holy Roman Empire. See appendix A for a complete list.



tors did not cause the fall of Rome. They, if anything, forged a greater Empire. However, in their rush to extend the Empire, they took shortcuts. Every empire before and after the dictators has taken these shortcuts.

The stirrings of decline begin at the close of the first century *anno domine*. The dictators gained and maintained power by force of arms. However, Roman law forbade the encampment of an army in the city of Rome. The dictator made use of a palace guard called the Praetorian Guard. In contravention of the law, the dictator used the Praetorian Guard as his private army. To fit the law, it wasn't called an army, it was called a guard. On many occasions the Praetorians chose the emperor without regard to process of law. The old emperor, quite often, was assassinated by the Praetorians and the new emperor was selected by the Praetorians. Needless to say, the Praetorians were suitably rewarded by the newly chosen successor<sup>7</sup>.

I don't necessarily propose that these dictators are analogous to any of America's elected officials. But I do mean to show that a Praetorian Guard of sorts exists today in America. This thinly disguised guard is euphemistically dubbed with letters of the alphabet. I refer to those groups who serve at the convenience of their masters. I submit that large numbers of these personal lackeys are used to insulate America's elected officials from their electorate. It was politely disregarded when Secret Service Agents acted as procurers for President Kennedy's bedroom. It was also disregarded when IRS Agents acted as Nixon's Praetorians to get even with those on his enemy's list. It wasn't until one of

---

<sup>7</sup> except for one injudicious emperor who forgot to pay off the troops and was promptly assassinated by them.

## The Decline and Fall of America

Nixon's own Praetorians marked him for oblivion that this episode even became public knowledge.

The further we go into the twentieth century, the more blatant are the Praetorians. In the last months of 1996 the Praetorians were in full bloom, skirmishing for the valuable appointments to be had after the inauguration of 1977. There was a gang of Praetorians bailing out before shit hits the fan next term. Even in the face of disaster, wannabe Praetorians lined up for the chance at bat.

As I have said, the dictators did not cause the fall. The dictators took shortcuts. The Praetorians were the tools to shape the shortcuts.

What are these so-called shortcuts taken by the dictators? An example is in order. Before the dictators, there was a Republic. The laws of the Republic forbade certain practices. One law forbade the execution of a roman citizen except for the crime of traitor. This law held over even into dictatorship. In order to circumvent the law, the dictator (one or another of the Caesars) would merely wish that a certain patrician would no longer bother him<sup>8</sup>. This wish was gratuitously taken as an order by the Praetorian. The patrician would be found dead soon after, mysteriously. There was much competition for the honor of accommodating the dictator. A rise in rank (an honorarium) was bestowed on the successful Praetorian.

---

<sup>8</sup> Shakespeare makes use of this syllogism in his play, *Henry II*, where Henry muses out loud: "Will nobody free me of this meddlesome priest." He is of course referring to Becket, Archbishop of Canterbury, Henry's own maverick Praetorian, appointed by Henry himself. Henry was "accommodated" by his Lords (Praetorians).

A modern parallel exists when an elected official takes a shortcut to re-election by siccing the alphabet soup cops (Praetorians) on opponents. We see a brief expose of this tactic with Clinton's FBI background check of previous White House employees' personnel files. These checks were thinly disguised muck raking to find dirt on private individual's personal lives. Apparently there are no limits on bottom feeding and muck raking, then or now. It has not yet been revealed how Clinton made his wish known to his Praetorians to have these private lives snooped upon. Nevertheless, the Praetorians, being what they are, gleaned his wishes. How he transmitted his wishes will eventually surface. The press, ever eager to expose and/or create news, will promptly publish the affair. Sooner, or later, we mere taxpayers will find out. Interestingly enough, if the elected official retains some power, his spin-doctors will circumvent the issue and show that contrary to the facts, the official really did a good thing.

Who are the Praetorians? We don't elect them. We don't control them. They are appointed. You might think the officials that we elect are the Praetorian's masters. Nothing could be further from the truth.

A prime example of a Praetorian with no master is J. Edgar Hoover. No elected official dared cross him, nevertheless thwart him. Much new evidence shows him to be a transvestite and more. This is the same man who used his power to suppress and imprison would be communists, minorities and homosexuals that failed to recognize his authority.

Many a sitting US President was brought up short by Hoover's secret files. Imagine the head of the FBI living a

double life and his boss afraid to challenge him! This is the power of a Praetorian. Attorney General Robert Kennedy, Hoover's titular boss, was powerless to act against Hoover's wishes. Sorrowful to say: Robert was also a Praetorian. Infighting among Praetorians protecting their turf has always been a fascinating subject. Machiavelli<sup>9</sup> wrote a famous book on the subject, "*The Prince*."

Much is written about Machiavellian politics. This book is not a review of the art, but a status report on the results of the art.

Lately, the press has been allowed to examine this subject, but only in the shallowest depth. Even in the shallows, what stories have come out! We are owed the release of these stories to our declining empire. A somewhat redeeming feature of a declining empire is that the party in power leaps to expose the foibles of the party out of power. This in itself is a certain sign of decay. The noble Romans were sullied in much the same way. More than one Praetorian fell on his sword, as did more than one dictator, when their shenanigans were exposed, usually as the result of a backfired blackmail attempt. That is not to say the shenanigans stopped. It was rare to advertise these escapades. A good Praetorian is also good at sweeping dirt under the carpet.

Not every Praetorian has power over the President. The President is the foremost visible power head in America. There are invisible power heads as well. We'll talk about these *invisibles* later.

---

<sup>9</sup> Much confusion exists about this author. He was not a conniver or a duplicator. He merely reported on duplicity. Some historians mistakenly equate his name with the acts he reported.

There are countless power heads in government. Most of them are appointed, not elected. Let's call the appointed ones "*throne masters*". The American President is but one member of a three-prong multi-tiered throne. His is a powerful throne, but one among many thrones. Although these throne masters call themselves "*public servants*" they are in fact "*public masters*". These public masters have the power of the throne. Most Praetorians stay in the background and work behind the throne. The Praetorians have a shaky symbiotic relationship with the titular power heads of state. Such symbiotic relationships turn predatory if the Praetorian's position is imperiled. If a high ranking Praetorian is threatened by a power head, you can bet that power head will soon be dethroned. He will be dethroned by an unrelated source or in an unrelated situation. But surely a Praetorian will be responsible.

At the risk of confusing the subject, recognize this: throne masters may be Praetorians. Throne masters may also be prey for the Praetorians<sup>10</sup>. Power Heads such as Presidents, Senators and the ilk, may at one time have been a Praetorian. Seems confusing? Look at it this way. When you look at a ball of snakes, it is difficult to tell one from another. There is one *alpha* snake. There is also a batch of *beta* snakes ready to bite him and take over. The *alpha* snake wasn't born an *alpha* snake. He grew into the job. He bit and was bitten. He is the survivor snake. It takes an expert non-snake to spot the *alpha* snake. Only other snakes can really tell who is on top. Woe to a snake who doesn't mind his place in the queue.

---

<sup>10</sup> An interesting chance turn of words *Praetorian's Prey*.

## The Decline and Fall of America

This leads to a common question. Who organizes the Praetorians? Actually they are quite like fungus. They spring up in the most unlikely and the most unfrequented places. Rarely do they grow in the light of day or on footpaths. They lack formal organization. Like a virus, they spread on contact. But like a bacillus they often accommodate their host by performing a beneficial function. I don't mean to say the beneficial function is for the good of society. The benefit is to the power head. The throne-owner rarely spreads this largesse to the citizenry. The mere lack of formal organization does not make them disorganized. Just as a swarm of army ants appear disorganized, they work with a common goal: protection of the hive. Occasionally, in nature, a deviant group springs up and then self-destructs. Fire ants and killer bees are a good example. Nature predicts the end of deviants. Nature rewards the end of eccentricity. The same is true of empires. It is classically predictable that all empires fail.

The Praetorian's hive is euphemistically called a career. A power head can break a Praetorian. A Praetorian can break a power head. Thus springs the deadly dance of the scorpions. Neither trusts the other. Neither turns its back on the other. This mutual distrust generally engenders a healthy turnover of the throne and its Praetorian henchmen. This is but a symptom of empire decline. Mere throne reversals are not a decline of empire but a foretaste of it.

Am I too vague? Do you wish for familiar names to place with this analogy? How about un-indicted persons such as Edwin Meese? How did he go from campaign manager to Chief Counsel to the President to Attorney General? Surely he was promoted from citizen to Campaign Manager.

Surely he was promoted from Campaign Manager to Chief Counsel, and again to Attorney General. When did he become a Praetorian? When did he become a power head?

Need more names? How about Janet Reno? What service does she perform that enabled her to stay in office as Attorney General, in spite of the fact that Clinton wished her out. Is she a power head or a Praetorian. Look at the ball of snakes. You figure her out. The actual answer appears to be that she was transitional. She wielded the power to appoint special counsel to investigate or not to investigate the president. This is a snake that really bites. She is nevertheless a *beta* snake. Pretty soon she will be history, neither a power head nor a Praetorian. This is a situation where a rank amateur overplayed her hand. With any luck she will continue on without being indicted, just as Meese did. Without luck, someone may muse aloud “will nobody rid me of this meddlesome Reno person?”

There are examples of Praetorians who didn’t get out in time. As long as we are on the subject of Attorney Generals<sup>11</sup>, let’s take the example of John Mitchell. He was not only indicted, but also convicted and sent to prison. A standard example to which we will give the phrase: *falling on one’s sword*.

Falling on one’s sword is expected of Praetorians. However there is an occasional reluctant Praetorian. Where the reluctant Praetorian falters, a fellow officer may give him a gentle shove from behind. Maybe an occasional outsider is hired to give him a shove.

---

<sup>11</sup> Its amazing how many Attorney Generals have been killed in office or been indicted or resigned under fire. Its not so amazing if you consider that the Attorney General is the also the Praetorian General.

## *The Decline and Fall of America*

Praetorians are not the only ones to fall on their swords or be forced onto them. Power heads, stirring the snake ball, earn the same reward. Too much is said about the assassination of John Kennedy to be disregarded. Did a Praetorian, or a usurper, hire the Mafioso to end his intransigence? If the Mafia did the job, they had to have help from the Praetorians. Seems likely.

It is highly unlikely that Oswald, was at the right place at the right time and put three bullets in a four inch circle at three hundred yards with a cheap World War II bolt action rifle, a nine dollar scope, and in three seconds without outside help. If you believe Oswald was that good, there is land waiting for your purchase in the Florida Everglades. See Appendix C.

Robert Kennedy was cutting a mighty swath through the Mafia at the time. Being a Praetorian, a hand picked one at that, he was in line for power head. The thought of this new development may have been too much for some folks.





## CHAPTER TWO

### Centralization of Power.

Every public servant in America has an amazing amount of power over the governed. Sound contradictory? Yes it does. However it is true. *Public servant* is an illusory term. The term is a euphemism which, although not coined by the spin-masters, is perpetuated by them to keep citizens in the belief that they, not the servants, are in control.

Things were not always this way. In the early days of the republic (both America and Rome) a public servant was just that: a servant.

Today, in America, nothing could be further from the truth. The public servant is subservient to no one except his praetorian bosses.

The ordinary citizen has absolutely no power to control his public servant<sup>12</sup> anymore than the lab rat has power to control the psychology student conducting the lab experiment. The rat, pressing a lever, is rewarded with food. The rat is in control, right? Well you get the drift. The citizen pulling a lever in a voting booth is rewarded with the idea that his vote counts for something, somewhere. Both rat and citizen have been led to a state of belief, which leaves them under the impression all's right with the world, they get what they want. The rat gets what the psych-

---

<sup>12</sup> *Bureaucrats* as the French termed them.

student wants, and the citizen gets what the praetorians want.

What's wrong with this scenario? Nothing. After all, the rat gets fed and the citizen gets benefits. However, the benefits the citizen receives come from his own pocket. Now if those benefits are needed or required by the citizen and the return is proportional to the tax layout, equilibrium exists. No harm done. The rat and citizen are happy. What happens when the citizen pays far more into the system than he receives back? What happens when the rat receives a nasty shock for whatever reason the psych-students desires? What if the lab experiment is out of control because the psych-student is lacking in the fundamentals of his training. What happens when the rat receives the nasty shock for sometimes performing well and sometimes performing poorly? Well, sad to say, the rat nuts up and doesn't perform or crawls into his rat-fetal position and dies.

Do people react the same way? Most certainly, yes. To illustrate the point: Not long ago thirty-nine Heaven's Gates subscribers curled up and went to a more understandable region. I don't think they did this because they were comfortable with life in their societal rat's maze.

Let's take an example for the citizen. Let's use a small example of one rat maze in our daily lives. The incomprehensible income tax system. Let us examine just a teeny portion that has mediocratic spin attached to it.

The praetorians tell us that if we check a box on our income tax forms, a dollar or two will be taken from our tax and applied to campaign funds, which will be allocated to throne masters striving to keep their jobs. They tell us that the money they take from us will not have an effect on the

## The Decline and Fall of America

amount of tax we pay. Millions and millions of us check this box each year. What a blatant rip off. Of course the amount you check will effect the tax you and everybody else pays. The most chuckle headed accountant in the world must realize that when you remove money from the tax base and use it for no tax based purposes, the deficit must be made up. How is the deficit made up? By increasing next years tax bite. If a private citizen tried this trick, he would be jailed instantly. Of course, there are no real world analogs to this scheme, only the United States Government can play this game. Hasn't anybody in the General Accounting Office ever heard of double entry book keeping?

All citizens cringe at the thought of income tax preparation. We don't cringe at the thought of paying; we cringe at the thought of deciphering the ridiculous forms that must be filled out to report our earnings. Even the EZ forms are outrageous. The praetorians know every cent you make, every cent you spend and every cent you have squirreled away under the bed. Why do they insist that you now turn your life upside down to recover every scrap of paper that proves to them what they already know. And when you have finally filled out your *mea culpa* docket of infamy, why do they blithely tell you your contribution to campaign funds won't cost you anything? Control! You are under control.

When your taxes are returned to you as services what do you receive?

- Roads? No, you pay for them with a different tax, a fuel tax.
- Medical care? No, you pay for that under Medicare tax.

- Aviation and airport support? No, you pay for that in tax on airplane fuel and departure tax and ticket taxes.
- Communications? Wrong again, look at your phone bill.
- Education? What little that trickles down is earmarked for special projects or is withheld by praetorian order. Remember the nasty shock?
- Military protection. Right on. The praetorians use your money to invade a sovereign nation, kill and maim many of it's population, and kill our own soldiers in the process, just to capture and prosecute one individual. The head of that sovereign nation. Yes, I'm talking about Panama. The very same country that we split off from Columbia at the turn of the century in order to build the Panama Canal. The man we imprisoned is the same man we promoted to be president. What's wrong with this picture? We not only kidnap a foreign citizen from his own country, but we dethrone him, after enthroning him, and put our own man in his place. Like this scenario? How about the Gulf War. Wasn't it caused by Iraq's justified<sup>13</sup> belief that America would not interfere with its claims against Kuwait? Why do we persist in these little war games that are none of our affair? To justify spending tax dollars. That's why.
- Police protection? Yes your tax dollars do end up here. Before you sleep easier at night recognize this:

---

<sup>13</sup> Yes, our state department informed Iraq that America would not interfere with Iraqi positions taken against Kuwait.

## The Decline and Fall of America

America has the largest prison population on earth, bar none. Does this mean we have more criminals than anywhere else? Or does it mean we are getting unpleasant and unexpected shocks from the praetorians to keep us under control. This type of imprisonment is liberally sprinkled throughout history. Out of control imprisonment always comes before the fall. Hitler locked up an alarming number of his own citizens, almost as many per capita as America today. Stalin did the same. But, it should be noted they did not match our numbers today. America makes great noise about the Chinese prison slave labor.

The praetorians are famous for forgetting that all Federal Prisoners are forced to work. If any pay is given to these prison workers, it is taken away to pay enormous fines and restitution. A federal corporation, UNICOR, is charged with working these slaves. The output of these slaves compete with American industry for clothing, furniture and military products, produced right here in the good old USA (prisons). Actually compete is a poor word. You can not compete with slave labor. How come we call Chinese prisoners slaves, and American prisoners are not categorized the same way? A classic case of spin-doctoring the situation. When the Germans and Japanese claimed the same thing in WWII, we labeled it propaganda. The Nazis propagandized their slave labor with the phrase " *Arbeit macht Frei.*" Work makes you free. The same pap is fed to our own people, today.

A *Sixty Minutes* story featured a Federal Prisoner who saved thirty thousand dollars working for UNICOR.

What a brash display of praetorian spin-master propaganda. Leslie Stahl, you are either a dupe or a fool to believe Federal prisoners are actually salting away money from the system. Wake up and smell the feces. Your face is buried in it. This is a blatant propaganda attempt to show us that things aren't really bad in prison, look how rich you can get. Years earlier, the same TV program showed the Federal Prison Camp at Lompoc, California as a veritable country club. That time it was Barbara Walters dancing to the spin masters tune.

Why is every aspect of American daily life criminalized? To justify spending tax dollars on trivia? In this case the trivia is prisons. That's why. Today it is the drug war, in prior years it was the cold war, and before that it was Viet Nam and the war on poverty, before that it was Korea. Have you noticed? None of those wars is designed to be won. We examine the reason for not wanting to win shortly.

Why would anybody in their right mind spend 60 million dollars to be elected to a job that pays a few hundred thousand dollars a year, and fight to do it. Sure you say, it's not his money. He gets it from ... your check box on the 1040EZ. *I knew that.*

If everybody stopped checking that damned little box, there would surely be less wasteful spending of a precious national resource, your money. Never mind the forests and the streams that are lost to us each year for a failure to plant or husband. The hundreds of millions spent on frivolous campaigns could go towards reforestation and more. But that money is merely a drop in the bucket compared to the waste the praetorians make of our country's es-

## The Decline and Fall of America

tate. When they see how foolishly we fall for an open bookkeeping trick, why not take the suckers for all they are worth, and all their children will be worth? If the sucker is so dumb as to believe that checking a box will not cost them any money, why not go for the jugular?

How do they do it? It doesn't take a rocket scientist to figure it out, but it does take a rocket scientist to spend the money. Let's check the steps to spend all there is and all there will be:

- To get elected you must have campaign funds.
- To get campaign funds, you must make promises.
- To keep your promises, you must spend money.
- To get money to spend, you must raise taxes.
- To raise taxes you must make more promises.
- The most often quoted promise by throne masters is to "*lower taxes.*"
- To stay in office after breaking the tax promise you must get more money.
- To get more money you must make promises to special interest lobbyists.
- To keep promises to the lobbyists, you must reward the lobbyists' praetorians.
- Repeat the cycle, endlessly.

Does this simple rendition explain why a Montgomery Ward hammer cost the US Navy seven hundred and fifty dollars from general Dynamics, when the same hammer can be purchased for seven and a half dollars at the local Monkey Ward tool counter?

Yes, I have taken an extreme example. But who could follow the complex machinations of the building of a



SkyBolt rocket that never flies, a multi billion dollar Super Collider that never goes on line, or a multi billion dollar Tokamak fusion project that is stillborn. Everybody understands the ratio of a \$7.50 dollar hammer to a \$750 dollar hammer; it's one hundred to one. How many of us can fathom the real cost of a fusion reactor to its budgeted cost where the ratios are quite probably even greater. After all, nobody knows how much a Tokamak really costs, and nobody will take on the task of arguing the point. Remember: the mediocrat will never make waves. It's his rice bowl that is being fooled with. If his project is cancelled, there will be more. Sit tight and wait, don't blow the whistle.

We all have heard of the examples made of whistle-blowers. Never mind that the whistle-blowers job is to keep track of the peanuts. Any hue and cry raised by him and his next post is the Navy weather station in Point Barrow, Alaska, counting weather balloons.

So why am I talking about waste in this chapter?  
Simple:

- You need to centralize to gain power
- You need to gain power to centralize.
- Repeat the above until you run out of resources.

To play this game you need money, but not to spend on yourself. You need it to coax, coerce, bribe and manipulate to obtain power.

At the turn of the century, nobody set out to become Czar in America, and there really was no great conspiracy to subvert the national economy. The more self-serving goals were motive enough to gather power. Railroads, Banks,

## *The Decline and Fall of America*

Steel they all served their owner-masters. The praetorians worked on a local level for these owner-masters. Political ambition didn't dawn on these potential throne masters until they started running out of territory to usurp. The banana wars are a good example of over-reaching ambition employing political methods. Throne masters were then created not born. They filled the vacuum created by an expanding economy that had money in its pocket. Power was merely the method employed to enjoy the wealth. All the truly great potential throne masters were behind-the-scenes manipulators. The bright light of public glare was not to the liking of these robber barons. John D. Rockefeller Sr. never sought political office. He had no need he controlled public office. However, his grandson Nelson eventually became Vice President under Gerald Ford, just after Nixon was trashed. This is in-of-itself a sure sign of mediocracy: the seeking of public approval.



## CHAPTER THREE

### Society vs. The Individual.

*There is no such entity as "the public." The public is merely a collection of individuals. The notion that "the public interest" supersedes private interests and rights means: that the interests and rights of some individuals are less than the interests and rights of others, by fiat.*

*That person who places the interests of "society" above his own rights as an individual has a very low self-esteem. However, those wretches, whose societal reward comes from sharing in the forced redistribution and/or spoliation of other peoples' work product, have an even lower, depraved collective sense of self-esteem. This collective lack of self-esteem can only be assuaged by more spoliation."*

*"The individual has always had to struggle to keep from being overwhelmed by the tribe. To be your own man is a hard business. If you try it, you will be lonely often, and sometimes frightened. But no price is too high to pay for the privilege of owning yourself."*

Rudyard Kipling

Societies are merely collections of individuals. Upon this ultimate fact let us examine the smallest of societies: a group of three. Let us say that one of these three is industrious and hard working and the other two are lazy and

indolent. Let us say that this little society decides to become democratic and vote on a distribution of work. Does it not make sense that the lazy two will vote that the industrious one should bear the greatest burden of work? Does it not also make sense that they would also vote that the one should also give up his rightful ownership of the food and resources he has produced for the benefit of the two? Is this not enslavement by majority rule? Now expand this little society into the size of America. Is it not a fact that the majority enslaves small enclaves of the minority? Is it not a fact that there are many such minorities that are enslaved in different fashions?

As it appears, each small faction aligns with other small factions to obtain a majority, which now usurps the wealth of another small minority. That small minority binds with even more diverse small minorities to form a different majority, which then taxes (steals) a different minority's wealth. Recognize this: every individual eventually is in a minority.

In order for such an arcane system to function there has to be a perceived *common-good*. Politically Correct Thought Control, formerly known as propaganda, foists this *common-good* fable on the targeted minority, (see Chapter Four and Nine). The targeted minority changes as apathetic or weak minorities are discovered and exploited for the *common-good*.

How we got here.

Almost all mammals are born pre-programmed for certain functions. Human mammals are no exception. The

very basic pre-programmed functions materialize at birth. These simple but essential functions include suckling and, an even more rudimentary program, elimination. These functions are controlled within a very deep layer of the baby's dome called the reptilian brain. According to researchers and scientists of systemic evolution this brain part evolved long before the higher centers of the brain, millions of years ago. This happened even before we walked upright. Today we have multiple layers of brain, which control our actions, behavior and thinking. The reptilian brain still functions. It functions on a level we never see or feel within ourselves. These pre-programmed actions, or predispositions if you will, are termed by Psychologists and recently Sociologists: *patterns*.

Let us differentiate between patterns and urges. An urge is sometimes the manifestation of a pattern.

Recognize this: All urges are not the result of a pattern. Many, if not most, urges are learned or acquired. Thus we are unable to blame all of our lusts and urges on patterning. This subject is dealt with in my treatise: "*The White Picket Fence Syndrome*." This treatise is a highly volatile subject and as Dr. Will Shockley would advise, it is published on the web and available only to the initiate. If you conjugate the verb "to be" in every day speech, you are probably among the initiate. If this confuses you, you must have turned to this page at random: skip the rest of this book. If you have read this far, and the prior statement confuses you, you have self-selected to be in this academy and should read on anyway. By the time you finish reading you will have gained an insight to politically incorrect thinking. Whether or not you agree, you are among the initiate.

Prison guards are able to see the manifestations of the reptilian brain when they observe a prisoner locked in solitary confinement for months and years at end. The outer layers of the brain, designed for communication and social function, have withered and atrophied. The only functional remaining portion is the reptilian brain, now much stronger than normal because of the increased use with which it must cope. Not all prisoners are aggressive and anti-social when placed in prison. Psychologists note the return to the fetal position when communication is cut off for a prolonged time. This is the reptilian brain re-emerging. That brain is very selfish. Yes, we all have a selfish nature. We all have a reptilian brain. This nature is normally submerged by the higher brain functions in order to survive in society. But what happens if society breaks down or fails the individual? We take up this subject later.

Patterns are essential to life for a newborn. Some mammals are born with a whole gamut of patterns. They are able to stand up, walk, run and perform very advanced functions as compared to the very helpless human baby. The human baby has a compensatory pattern to accomplish the same tasks. It can cry. Crying alerts the mother to tasks needed to be accomplished by the baby. To borrow a computer systems analogy: Nature endows the human baby (the client system) with a software interrupt (the cry), which allows all the other missing sub-routines (primitive patterns) to be accomplished by the mother, (the host system).

Higher patterns are found in mammals. These patterns develop later in life. An example: The mother does not find her baby's cry to be nerve wracking. However, the father finds the cry extremely irritating. What a wonderful

system. The mother, in primitive times the only member of the group to be able to feed the infant, responds kindly. The father removes himself from the irritation and hunts for food for mom and the rest of his kin. What happens in post-primitive times under the same circumstances? We will get to that.

Why do I bring this up? Patterns (primitive as they may be) are responsible for many of our reactions to events in later life. The lemmings are good examples of later life patterning. Periodically, lemmings band together and throw themselves off a cliff to their death, by the hundreds and thousands. Now then, lemmings don't go to school to be taught that on a certain day at a certain time they must get together with their brothers, sisters, cousins and aunts and throw themselves off a cliff, do they? Certainly not, they are patterned to do it. Is there a reason for this pattern? Nature hardly does anything without a grand plan. Call this evolution, survival of the fittest or God's will; it is some sort of a plan. Browsing the literature, there are several published reasons for this behavior, each at odds with the other. Scientists are not, after all, omniscient. We are smart and we are clever, but omniscient? Not yet, by several millennia, if we manage to hang in there that long.

Granted that patterns exert some subtle influence on our later lives, let's examine one. Now just because I talked about reptilian brains, this doesn't mean that part of the brain is responsible for all patterns. Higher portions of the brain produce higher patterns. The pattern I now introduce to you is stored in the cerebral cortex. This pattern manifests itself in every human, sometimes early, sometimes later. No, no, I'm not talking about an overwhelming com-



pulsion to gather up your neighbors and friends and, together, leap to your death. I'm talking about a pattern so subtle that nobody notices it and nobody talks about it. When I mention it, you will say, "I knew that." Your saying it, imperceptible or not, is my reward.<sup>14</sup> In a like way, I am sure the lemmings don't communicate their proposed mass suicide. I am talking about our mass urge to form societies and produce leaders. You knew that! This is a pattern not a learned trait. Certain Sociologists will argue this point, others will agree. The lack of agreement allows weight to my hypothesis. It is a pattern.

In the formation of the human species, it is pretty obvious that the family unit was the central unit. The German phrase *kith, kirch, und kinder* applies to this unit. First *kinder* or family, then *kirth* or home, and finally *kirch* Church, or in this case, God. As an autonomous group, they were a self-sufficient unit. A pattern evolved to be implanted: hang together and help one another. This happened even before we learned to walk upright. We are living proof of this theorem. Without family adhesion, no evolution to Homo Sapiens for us. Family is the adhesive of evolution. Do we still need it? Our power heads don't think so. They replace it with the politically correct bee hive mentality of leadership knows best

In the process of evolving to upright bipedal mammals (not humans ... yet), we evolved new patterns. The higher functions of the brain were developing. We found that by associating with other families we could divide the

---

<sup>14</sup> This is the reward for my effort. If you didn't say "I knew that" read no further. I deserve a reward. If you are not rewarded in some fashion by reading this book, I'll give you back whatever I made from you.

labors of the hunting/gathering process into areas of specialization, thereby achieving economies of scale. The family unit remained prominent but a new form of association began: the *society*. In order to coordinate and regulate the individuals of society into specialties, a leader was chosen. Perhaps the leader wasn't so much chosen as appeared. Certainly the leader wasn't elected. These ancestral relations hadn't developed language communication, nevertheless the concept of democracy. The leader, chosen, or self-appointed, was necessarily the strongest physical and mental specimen available. Let us call this specimen the *alpha* individual.<sup>15</sup> The alpha would of course have to defend his position against all comers. Certain privileges were wrested from society by the alpha: The pick of the food, housing, sex, and jobs.

Talking about sex: That remarkable pattern develops during and creates maturity. How did the pattern evolve? No more basic instinct exists except for food. Sex is enjoyable,<sup>16</sup> if it weren't who would do it? If nobody did it, there

---

<sup>15</sup> I choose *individual* as neuter inspecific out of deference to the ladies. However I personally believe the alpha was a male. In an effort towards having women not ban this book I refer to him as an alpha individual. I do not worry whether women read this book, or not, or men either for that matter. However my sexual preference is the opposing sex (pun unintended). Since I am patterned for sex, and contra the tenor of this book, I bend to their sensibilities. Interested and interesting ladies not offended by this footnoted and patterned behavior can contact me by e-mail [webmaster@no.org].

<sup>16</sup> Some religions preach that sex must be done for the sake of procreation, not for enjoyment alone. I am certain that if procreation were the only inducement, the human population would mightily be smaller and more amoebae like. To make this point: the religious populations espousing this anti-sex theme seem to be shrinking. I suspect a change of

wouldn't be anybody to read this book, or write it. No big loss in the great scheme of things, but an interesting diversion nonetheless. How sex got to be a pattern begins long before the reptilian brain. Bacilli do it. Surely they don't have an urge. Therefore Bacilli have a pattern. Perhaps this pattern is at the DNA level.

Many generations of societal advancement by the leadership method have selected into a high level pattern. We all have it. The pattern follows a form. Advance to the head of the pack and be the leader. Failing in this endeavor, become a follower. Let's call this pattern *alpha seeking*. We can sub classify alpha seekers as *leaders* or *strivers*.

Alpha seeking is not a primal urge, if we don't become alpha's we don't die as when we don't feed ourselves. Alpha seeking is however, a strong undercurrent to our life's progression. It is more pronounced in some than others. Psychologists have identified this trait, and strong alpha seekers are called *type "A"* individuals. Since we all have the alpha-seeking pattern, and not all can be alphas, the less strongly patterned sublimate to *type "B"* individuals. All types are somewhat frustrated with their lot in life and so strive for either conformity or strive for exceptionality. The alpha, and there are various degrees of alphas, is frustrated in another way. The alpha strives for the unobtainable, absolute power. It is the mark of the beast. The higher in the alpha channel you progress, the more the pattern drives you. There appear no upper limits.

---

revelation in the offing. I submit: Sex is more often done for enjoyment than procreation ... quite a bit more! Hmm, another politically (or religiously) incorrect view, which will offend many, even as the offended say (only to themselves): "I knew that."

## The Decline and Fall of America

A case in point: Two simple soldiers, from two different centuries, Napoleon and Hitler. Both soldiers were sublimated alphas. A historical turn of events allows the alpha-seeking pattern to take hold and by a succession of events, driven by these alpha patterns, allow them extremely high alpha status. One becomes Emperor, the other Dictator. These terms are synonymous as to force and effect. Are these alphas content to be the big cheese? No! Either of them could have stopped and begun a dynasty.<sup>17</sup> Were they happy? No! They self-destructed. The same is true of all previous empires. Perhaps the brief span of Napoleon and Hitler dramatizes this fact. Remember: *the life of an empire is inversely proportional to the date it begins*.

Herein begins the battle of the patterns: The higher pattern of family versus the still higher pattern of society. We are patterned, predisposed, to follow the leader but to also lead and protect the family. What happens when the leader usurps the family role and demands that individuals let him make decisions for individual families? Often these decisions have no societal basis, such as what censorship society will place on the individual family's media viewing, family planning, and whether an ailing individual may end his own life?

More than one author or philosopher has explored this subject. None, that I know, of has examined it from the perspective of a conditioned reflex or a patterned response. Ayn Rand, both author and philosopher exposed more than I can repeat in her famous novels of the individual against the state.

---

<sup>17</sup> Actually Napoleon did found a dynasty, but it was by default.

Her immortal novel, *Atlas Shrugged*, is a masterpiece of social interaction between John Gault, protagonist and individual versus, for want of a better term, the establishment. Rand, a refugee from communist Russia, and a brilliant wordsmith wrote this book in the late 1930's<sup>18</sup>. Having had a taste of communism, she foretold the decline of America. She prophesied what has come to be the lock-step, beehive mentality of alpha seeking leadership in America. She foretold of the failure of society to accommodate the individual.

What am I talking about? This is a free country. Isn't it? Well, I don't wish to tread on favorite myths, but no, this is not a free country. Try to leave America without permission of the IRS. Check it out. Try to get a passport with outstanding taxes. Go to your local post office and ask for a passport application. Read the part about the IRS. Yes, the IRS is one of the alphabet soup organizations, which are controlled by the Praetorians. No, they don't want to keep you in the country; they just want to make sure you don't leave without their O.K. Small potatoes<sup>19</sup> say you. Then why does America have the largest prison population on earth? No, I didn't say per capita, even though we also have the largest prison population of any country on earth per capita. One quarter of all the prisoners on earth are locked up in America. The reason is simple. America has the largest percentage of individualists on earth, and it has the longest-lived entrenched political system of any existing empire on earth.

---

<sup>18</sup> However, for one reason or another, it wasn't published until 1957.

<sup>19</sup> Yes, potatoes is spelled with an "e". It is potato that is spelled without an "e", Vice President Quale, a minor Praetorian, excepting.

**The individualist is the enemy of the state.**

The individual is the enemy of the state. This is such a profound and simple statement I will repeat it. The individualist is the enemy of the state.

Who throws sand in the gears? Not communities, but individualists. Individuals are the ones who recognize problems. Individuals are the ones who solve them.

Giant corporations and governments cannot recognize problems nevertheless resolve or fix them.

The not-so-comic strip character Dilbert is a cogent example of big-anything, company or government's, failure to look at a problem, recognize it, or fix it. Dilbert comes face to face with life. That's what makes him so funny. We are looking in a mirror. Dilbert is us.

Every new episode of Dilbert reverberates with a chorus of "I knew that."

Here's the point: Dilbert is an individual, just as we are. Even so, he is up against the entrenched alphas of the world. He is powerless to stop the endless meetings, strategy sessions, conferences and pep talks. He is powerless to do anything meaningful. He is resigned. Dilbert occasionally wins out by guile, but most often is thwarted by the system. He can't win, he can't loose, and he can't even break even. He is forced to play the game, even as the unpublished new rules change, and even while he fails to recognize the old rules. Recognize the rat maze?

There are those who are not resigned. These people are driven by two forces, the family protection pattern and

the lead or be led pattern. Dilbert exhibits the frustration of trying to do something and being rebuffed.

Ayn Rand makes this point far in advance of Dilbert. She portrays the battle of the individual vs. the state. The state in this case is anything too big to be managed by an individual.

What does the individual do when he is squeezed into the bottle? What happens when he is left no avenue to create, or escape? Perhaps we should ask Theodore Kaczynski or Timothy McVeigh. Whether or not they are the culprits, they certainly are individuals at odds with the state. What avenue is left to those who neither lead or are led?

These are not rhetorical questions. Virtually every week a post office employee shoots his boss, often taking many coworkers along with him. This is a classic case of the individual being squeezed by the state. No matter that the state in this situation is really the post office. It is a group too large to be managed by an individual.

What happens when the state regulates the individual beyond the individual's capacity to comply?

Another example of the individual vs. the state: Randy Weaver. There is plenty of Big-Brother-ism in this scenario. Here is a case of a person trying to get away from society by building a cabin in Montana. Brr, the very thought of all that snow leaves me cold. Randy took the cold in exchange for Big Brother. Was this enough for the state? No, they sent a small army to make him comply. Comply with what? What did Weaver do? Was he holding up banks? Was he robbing liquor stores? Was he beating

his wife? No, by all accounts, he was trying to get away<sup>20</sup> from society. The individual vs. society, again. Score: Individuals minus 2, society minus 1, both sides lose. What is the problem here? Look to the Praetorians. They give the marching orders.

Why give such insane orders to send an army to subdue one little perceived problem when so many big problems exist? Object lesson to the rest of the disquieted ones, *toe the mark*. A totalitarian state uses the terror attack to send messages to the unruly<sup>21</sup>. Weaver was unruly. He refused to pull the state's plow. He was taught a lesson. No matter that the lesson cost the taxpayers twenty million dollars. Did the lesson backfire? History must decide. It looks like it did. Janet Reno tried to fall on her sword but later decided she wasn't there when the order to march rang out loud and clear. She will perhaps get someone else to do it for her, or at least steady her hand.

She, nevertheless, was there when the order to march rang out in Waco Texas. It will probably never be revealed just how much taxpayers paid to burn down a splinter group of religious zealots. I can't remember ever seeing an indictment for any member of the Waco group prior to burning them alive. What did they do to deserve to die? Certainly not kidnapping.

---

<sup>20</sup> Meanwhile the administration has quietly given the go-ahead to the Oracle Corporation to compile a database of American citizens. As publicly reported before, Oracle has offered to do this for free - as a "public service" -- as long as they're given exclusive marketing rights for what will be the most valuable database in America.

<sup>21</sup> Hitler and Stalin effectively used the terror attack and more than 13 million people died as a consequence.



A flimsy excuse of illegal arms purchase brings down the might of the ATF, FBI, and the US Air Force the US Army and US Marshals. No telling how many others I left out not the least of them the IRS. Meanwhile congress can't even get a balanced budget passed, but they can kill off a bunch of harmless so called nuts. The Praetorians claim there were machine guns at Waco. Where did these guns go. None were ever produced. The ATF's informants<sup>22</sup> claim there was a fifty-caliber machine gun there. What became of the evidence? It was never used to prosecute any of the survivors, and they were prosecuted. The survivors were prosecuted, except for those who cooperated. Cooperation is a euphemism for telling it the way the state wants it told.

How does the patterned urge to lead bring out the blood lust shown by these minions of the Praetorians? Normally war assuages this urge. War is the way that natural selection has for killing off too many alphas. Military service does one of two things to an alpha. It kills or cures.

It is the rare militiaman<sup>23</sup> who comes home craving for blood. Those that do, generally end up in the loony bin. Does this mean war is good? No, but it means that a way must be found to accommodate both the urge to be an individual and the urge to be a leader and not shed blood.

---

<sup>22</sup> *Informant* is a euphemism made up by praetorians to describe a disgruntled person who is trying to get away with other petty made up offenses. The common word for this person is "snitch" or "rat". The praetorians employ a whole cadre of these lowlifes, paid and unpaid.

<sup>23</sup> Sorry ladies, there just doesn't seem to be a gender unspecific word to accommodate this meaning.

Which is the correct way, the right of the individual or the right of society? If society is the answer, does it have the right to subjugate the individual that wishes to remain outside its confines? To think so, envisions a society of human bees at the servitude of the Queen. The book “*Hellstrom’s Hive*.<sup>24</sup>” provides a frightening look to the future.

This is perhaps a poor example of a conforming society because the Queen bee is born and bred as a separate, special and distinct organism. She has the power and ability to lead the hive. Whereas in the human society, the leaders are not born as separate and distinct. They pattern or graduate to leadership by drive or by chance. They are no more equal to the task of leadership than a drone bee.

Human leaders are driven to lead by patterning, not by physical or mental attributes, as was once necessary for leadership of the tribe or clan. This causes a mediocrity of leadership, a leader who is self-selected by desire rather than ability. Let us coin a word: *mediocracy*. This word fills the bill for those elected and appointed officials who govern without the required skills.

This is not to say that mediocrats<sup>25</sup> are vile or venial. Some surely are, but the majority is simply fulfilling their drive to lead. Once in power, the drive is quelled for a time and the mediocrat settles into his level of incompetence.

This level of incompetence is what destroys an empire. In Victorian times Gilbert and Sullivan produced a series of comic operas, which highlighted the ineptitude of the aristocracy. One particular patter song illuminated the subject by discoursing about the progression of an office

---

<sup>24</sup> Frank Herbert pub. 1974 Bantam Science Fiction

<sup>25</sup> Pronounced: *medee ach kratz*.

boy to Lord Admiral of the Queen's Navy.<sup>26</sup> Needless to say, that official was at the same time Admiral and inept buffoon.

Nothing changes. America is beset with buffoons running the state. A proof of this statement: Who but a buffoon would allow the FAA to use computers and radar sets designed in the early sixties, to use electron tubes which must be imported from Poland, to control the safety of air commerce?

These follies come to light on a daily basis. Actually nobody is to blame; the mediocrat was simply out of his element.

The leader is out of his element because he spent his time politicking rather than learning. You don't get the good jobs by being a splendid practitioner. You get the good jobs by being a politician. You become a politician as a measure of self-preservation. Less time is devoted to perfecting one's craft than to perfecting the art of never making a mistake.

A good politician never makes mistakes. Saying "yes" to proposals and supplying answers to questions makes mistakes. If yes is said to a proposal and the proposal fails, a mark goes on one's failure record. Societal law is so complex and unfathomable that any answer can be taken, and proved, as "wrong" by any other alpha gunning mediocrat.

A rule of thumb in large corporations and government: it takes ten successes to cover one mistake.

---

<sup>26</sup> *"I thought so little, they rewarded me by making me the ruler of the Queen's Navy."*

Is it any wonder that a civil service clerk will never volunteer information to an information seeker? All requests for permission are automatically answered, no. Why risk the approbation of a bad personnel assessment in your file by giving the aid that you are employed to do?

When the leader is out of his element, (incompetent) he has three choices:

1. Learn his craft and become a good leader, or
2. Surround himself with competent subordinates,  
or
3. Surround himself with incompetent yes-men.

Choice 1. Means he must undertake to learn new skills. While learning new skills, he may be away from his command. While away learning the job, a competitor may undercut him and take his job. Bad choice.

Choice 2. Means that a competent subordinate may know more than he does and arrange to make away with his job. The worst possible choice.

Choice 3. Means that he doesn't have to learn the job, the incompetent yes-men always make him look good because they can't challenge him on expertise. Obvious best choice.

A book outlining the graduation to incompetence has been published with great acclaim, *The Peter Principle*.<sup>27</sup> Every reader, reviewer and editor acclaimed it for its truth. Yet today, despite the knowledge reintroduced to American leaders (I knew that) the Peter Principle continues in full force.

---

<sup>27</sup> Laurence Johnston *Peter* (1919-1990)

The simple reason is that the patterned response to leadership is to be led. In prehistoric times, an inept leader who led the clan to disaster was killed or was dethroned. In modern times a charitable means has been established. Don't upset the apple cart. Every one is perched precariously, don't make a move or the cart will tumble down. Individuals violating this rule are brought up short. Check your local newspapers for the short run careers of whistleblowers. Better yet, check the Point Barrow, Alaska newspaper to find his new post.

All mediocratic jobs are unstable. It takes the concerted effort of all mediocrats together to maintain the appearance of stability. However, regardless of how powerful the mediocrats may be, there is a critical mass. When a critical mass is reached, there is a resulting meltdown. When criticality approaches, the lower echelons become disenfranchised.

Empires populated by mediocrats resemble totalitarian states. There is no difference between Germany in 1941 where one percent of the population *was* locked up and America in 1996 where one percent of the population *is* locked up<sup>28</sup>. Germany had its share of mediocrats and their Praetorian bosses. Would Nazi German have fallen without the intervention of World War II? Certainly. Look at the

---

<sup>28</sup> As long as it's a gradual process couched as "Patriotism" and "State Security," a year or so from now, everyone's going to be happy - with their new National Identities as their "Go to Jail Free" card.

USSR<sup>29</sup>. It imploded, even after winning the war against Germany.

This simple analogy is: Imperialistic regimes fail because the lower echelons have nothing to lose.

Totalitarianism is most often replaced with an egalitarian society. The egalitarians are often so empowered with their ability to rule that they often become more tyrannical than their former masters. The Communist revolt and the French revolution are two good examples of this proposition.

The individual is the wellspring of innovation. Innovation is the lifeblood of society. Humans are patterned to be individuals with a family basis. Humans are also patterned to be leaders or to be led. In prehistoric times these patterns were mutually reinforcing. The good of the family was based on the good of the tribe. In modern times these two patterns are diametrically opposed. The tribe has grown to clan, to state, to nation to empire. The good of the empire is no longer the good of the family, much less the individual.

Humans, therefore, suffer from a schism of patterns. Conform to society or indulge the individuals. Empires seem not to be able to perform this balancing act. Empires therefore are not counted as human. Empires are large sociopathic societies<sup>30</sup>. Societies protect their group at the expense of the individual. Society's creed is: Society must be protected even at the expense of the individual. Since

---

<sup>29</sup> As it now appears the remnants of the USSR are now on a long downward spiral, just as Rome did when it imploded. There will be many eruptions before it finally settles out.

<sup>30</sup> Not like the ant and the bee, which work toward a common purpose.

the very essence of the individual is uniqueness in effort, the individual becomes a solitary cast-off agent and a target for the societal engineers.

The individual has never been able to stand against society because of his singularity. The individual must join the mass in order to accomplish any task within society. This joining assimilates and subjugates the individual until the unique ideas brought into the group are dissipated in the throng.

In earlier times, an individual had only his own hands and weapons in which to struggle against an unjust or unwieldy society. To make a dent in society he had to either join society or form his own society and by force of arms, subdue. The revolt by Spartacus<sup>31</sup> is a good example. Many more examples are sprinkled throughout Western history; William Wallace<sup>32</sup> has similar underpinnings.

The individual at odds with society was forced to comply or to retreat. Today there is little space to retreat. Even retreating to the mountains of Montana left Randy Weaver little relief from a society that misunderstood him and for which he found little empathy.

The Randy Weavers are more than an aberrant minority in America. They are the misunderstood individuals, a breed that neither wants to lead or be led. They want autonomy. They come in singles, families and groups. When they come in religious groups they are branded by the Praetorians as *cults*. When they come in families, they are branded *separatists*. How could a separatist possibly be a threat to society? The Praetorian state is fond of using *spin*

---

<sup>31</sup> Rome 71 bc.

<sup>32</sup> Scotland 1272-1305

words to propagandize a theme. One of these spin words is cult. In 1993 David Koresh's splinter religious group "*The Davidians*" was labeled a cult<sup>33</sup>. These spin words are deliberately used to place a cast on the readers thinking.

Empire is loath to grant autonomy to individuals. The Romans did not consider any non-Roman an individual. Romans rarely granted freedom to slaves, just as Imperialists do not grant freedom to individuals. They believe there are no individuals, just pieces of society. Because societies always are governed by alphas, leadership exempts itself from the rules they make to regulate society<sup>34</sup>.

When an individual recognizes there is no place in society for him and no place to run, a certain bile rises in his brain, which creates a disquietude. An individual who is able to suppress this mental bile will perform his rote function in society and kick the dog or be insulate to his inferiors. In civil service his inferiors are those persons who are required by law to seek his assistance. IRS and County Tax clerks are a good example.<sup>35</sup> In private life this suppressed bile will often manifest itself by physical and/or mental problems or it may just be the cause of shooting fellow workers one fine morning.<sup>36</sup>

In the case of *Individual v. Society* who wins? The battle surges back and forth. Individuals win and in so do-

---

<sup>33</sup> Let this "cult" become a large enough voting block and they will be embraced as a true religion.

<sup>34</sup> If you doubt this regard the fact that congress does not obey even the social security boondoggle.

<sup>35</sup> Had a good experience dealing with these folks? Send me some e-mail. [webmaster@no.org I would like to be proved wrong.

<sup>36</sup> IRS and other Tax folks are the exception. They are able to vent their bile on the public.



ing, society grows. Society stagnates and suppresses the individual. When society reaches its elastic limit, a societal meltdown occurs. The individual takes over again. Thus the cycle continues. Shockingly, this cycle is growing shorter each episode. The technical term for this is a decaying fugoid oscillation.

When society expands it is usually the result of technology. Incremental technology is the result of group effort. However, the expansion of technology generally reduces the essential ingredients, natural resources. The growth of the British navy during colonial times resulted in the deforestation of most of the oak trees in the world. True enough oak is a renewable resource. In the long run everything is renewable, even if there are no humans to observe it. See my chapter on Ecology.

Empire is doomed and our society may be taken along with it. To capitalize on the coming demise the new replacement society must be made subservient to the individual. The new society must be truly servant of the people, in substance as well as in words.

Our founding fathers had a great idea when they framed the underpinnings of our nation. America became a model for democracy in its day. Thomas Jefferson, dissenting to the majority, had some misgivings. He believed that a strong central government would usurp the rights of the individual.

History has proved him right. There is virtually no difference between a despotic king and a despotic national government that is insensitive to the rights of the governed.

Certainly America has no king. Would there be but a king so that grievance can be redressed. No, instead there

is a bureaucracy so heavily entrenched and insulated that no entreaties by mere citizens can move them to action.

These mediocrats who effect every phase of the American citizen's daily life have the power of a king and no corresponding responsibility to produce or act beneficially.

Is it no wonder that individuals, bereft of redress, are flocking to leave America by any means possible, including suicide? Just recently 39 individuals took the Hale-Bopp comet out of a frustrating and maddening life.<sup>37</sup>

It is obvious that the American Empire has reached its elastic limit. Not much more hot air can be gorged into the bag.

A rational conclusion must be drawn from the battle of the *individual* v. *society*. Societies are composed of individuals; individuals are essential to society, and societies are inimical to the preservation of the individual; therefore: societies are necessarily transitory. It therefore follows that large societies (i.e. empires) must disintegrate. To further this proposition, recognize this: an empire exists for a shorter period with each new incarnation. This time compression is examined in the final chapter *COMMUNICATION*.

---

<sup>37</sup> Naturally enough, the spin-doctors immediately labeled them cultists. The spin-doctors in Roman times also labeled the Christians as cultists.

It appears that a large enough religious movement is no longer branded as a cult but accepted to the bosom of the politically agile. It took the Romans more than three hundred years to stop propagandizing Christians as cultists.



## CHAPTER FOUR

### Propaganda, American Style.

*Newspeak*: a term coined by George Orwell in his novel '1984' to describe Big Brother's manipulation of language.

*"Words, being the foundations of thoughts, were perverted to control public understanding. If the words needed to think rebellious thoughts did not exist, then neither could rebels. This was one of the tactics of the totalitarian administration to quell any resistance to its authority. Newspeak has appeared. Today it is called 'Politically Correct speech'."*

Philip Atkinson

It's interesting to sit back from the vantage point of historical surveillance and note how governments subvert current events to fit their own devices. I use the word *government* advisedly. *governments* are actually composed of big business, political self-interests and pocket groups of lobbyists along with their self appointed, self serving praetorians.

Just prior to, and during, World War II American newspapers and radio was flooded with images of the menace of the German Gestapo and the Japanese soldiers bayoneting babies and such other heart stopping atrocities. The only good Jap was a dead Jap. I heard it so often it was doc-

trine. Then suddenly the war ended and miraculously we were embracing Dr. Werner Von Braun and his colleagues and they became the cadre for our own missile program. The fledgling CIA adopted the Gherhar organization and made them top spies in our newfound war against a new and even more terrible enemy – the Communists. We took to our hearts the Japanese biologists that inserted plague microbes into the Manchurian population and made them members of our top secret biological warfare teams. We adopted the schema that “there is no such thing as a bad weapons designer.” This is precisely what seems to be the precept in the Old English phrase “*Honi soit qui mal y pense!*” Freely translated means *It is the one who says others are evil that is evil himself*. Yes it is French but the Brits spoke French at court in those days. In the instant case it appears that America is no better than the countries that we proclaimed to be so bad as to invent such despicable weapons. Perhaps we are worse. They tested their weapons on foreigners. We test our weapons on our own citizens. Witness the plague unleashed on San Francisco in the 1950s and the LSD experiments by the CIA in the 1960s and more.

Germans were no longer Krauts and Japanese were no longer Japs. These good people were now our trading partners. It only took a few months to turn the tide of public opinion. Just like the school of little fish: Darting in the opposite direction on the unseen, unheard command of the alpha controller fish.

But the Praetorians despise a crisis vacuum. Russians were now Commies and they were out to destroy our wonderful democracy. While our government propagandized us into believing the Russians were fielding a nation

## *The Decline and Fall of America*

of KGB spies bent on destroying us, the Russians were saying the same thing about the CIA.

As history has proved, the Russians were actually more correct than we. At the close of the cold war the KGB opened their vaults and dumped their dirty little secrets onto the former proletariat of the people and the whole world was aghast. They were aghast for a brief period until an adjustment cycle ran its course. However, there was no corresponding wholesale deluge of CIA secrets dumped on the American public. No, no. These secrets are still safeguarded from the American people. Even though the Commie menace is abated, these dirty little stories go untold by our CIA Praetorians.

Why doesn't the CIA tell all? Simple. The dirty little secrets aren't about how they outfoxed the Commies. Those dirty little secrets are about how they tortured and experimented on the American people. Witness the LSD experiments on unsuspecting citizens. Witness the bacterial plagues released on San Francisco in the '50s. How many of us remember, or even heard of, the "Ranger" series of nuclear blasts in the '50s and early '60s? Those blasts where over a hundred thousand soldiers were lined up in the deserts of Nevada and Utah? Where the soldiers were told that it would be perfectly safe to stand in the shock wave of nuclear dust and debris? How about the farmers downwind of these blasts whose cattle began producing radioactive milk? The government managed to buy up these cattle and dispose of them for the going price of cattle plus a little hardship money thrown in.

Who, in the government, except Ms. O'leary (who was promptly removed) even tried to provide assistance for

these soldiers as their cancers and disabilities show up thirty years later. Heck. You know it hasn't happened. Just the same as it hasn't happened to the Tuskegee sanatorium inmates infected with syphilis and then fed placebos to use as controls in human guinea pig tests.

None of these experiments have ever been officially divulged, no excuse given, and no apology offered. The CIA with their dirty little secrets, The FBI with their dirty big secrets (Waco comes to mind) continue on with total immunity granted by the government. Meanwhile the private citizen sits back and upon hearing the rumors thinks to himself: "Thank God it isn't me." All the while he notices a persistent cough that won't go away.

How have we come to accept this sad state of affairs? Propaganda. That's how. Oh, you don't see official press releases from the government. You see little comments placed in semi-official speeches. How did Saddam Hussein get to be such a big bad boogey man when at one time we were supporting him? Simple: when Hussein neutralized Iran, we then turned on the propaganda machine. In 1990, when Iraq asked for the United States' official position on Kuwait we replied "We have no position on what Iraq does in Kuwait." Unfortunately for Hussein, he didn't reckon on our real position. Even if he had known our real position, it wouldn't matter because our real position changes with each passing wind. As soon as the passing wind drifted into the Praetorians noses, the propaganda machine churned up a batch of "newspeak" and found that Hussein was a very bad man indeed. Somehow he was badder than the guys in Kuwait who ran that totally undemocratic medieval monarchy. He was so bad we needed to unleash a full

## The Decline and Fall of America

blown war. It was a lovely war reminiscent of Hitler's blitzkrieg into Poland in 1939. The Gulf War lasted about as long. But Hitler was a bad man, and America is an honorable country. History proved it. The winner, of course, writes history. And as history proves, Saddam is really bad. He wanted to act like the big boys. He wanted nuclear weapons, like the big boys. He wanted missiles, like the big boys. He wanted nerve gas like the big boys. He wanted biological weapons like the big boys. He was doing business with the Russians; perish the thought, like a big boy. Naturally, we overlook the fact that most of the hardware he bought was from America, England and France. Then, when he got through throwing these shiny new weapons at Iran, he still wanted to run with the big dogs.

Too bad, how sad. You can't run with the big dogs with your hind feet sawed off. This we did. But first we made him up to be a Hitler. We let him dip into Kuwait and butcher the newborn babies and steal their incubators. You saw it live on TV. Remember? Propaganda at it's finest.

Amazing. We create the situation. We propagandize the problem. We listen to the cry of the people for a solution to the crisis, and grudgingly we throw our soldiers at the problem. Voila, we are saviors. Parades, honors, medals, awards, all that. Then the soldiers get sick. Ho hum, last weeks news. They are mistaken they need to fend for themselves and quit bellyaching to the government. Agent Orange, Nerve Gas? The nerve of these freeloading soldiers to ask for relief! We'll just stonewall them. A little propaganda newspeak will do the trick. How politically incorrect to ask for medical treatment when there are so many new crises waiting to be developed.





## CHAPTER FIVE

### Debasement of Coinage.

Well here we are back to Rome again. The parallels continue. When Rome was a republic the coinage was sacrosanct. Nobody fooled around with the gold or silver content under penalty of the law. Pretty soon the republic was nibbled away until only a dictator remained to set standards and bribe the praetorian guards with the empire's wealth.

Naturally enough a dictator doesn't produce wealth, he consumes it. In order to mint those lovely new coins with which to bribe praetorians and produce bread, wine and circuses to mollify the peasants it is necessary to find new wealth. Finding new wealth is no easy task when everyone is at the circus gorging themselves on the free bread and wine.

The following section is a restatement of history and is added herein for its correlation to present times. It can be glossed over unless you are a dyed in the wool history buff.

---

#### *Debasement Of Coinage Roman Style.*

Reprinted courtesy of David R. Sear

Half a decade of bloodshed and civil strife was the legacy of Commodus' reign of terror. Pertinax labored valiantly to turn back the clock and restore the fine tradition of Antonine government, but was assassinated by his own (praetorian) guards, who were resentful of stricter discipline,

after a reign of less than three months. The death of Pertinax, and the disgraceful elevation by his murderers of the senator Didius Julianus, aroused such a furor in the provinces that three rival emperors were almost simultaneously proclaimed in widely separated areas of the Empire. One of these avengers of Pertinax, Septimius Severus, ultimately triumphed over his rivals, Pescennius Niger and Clodius Albinus. But the state had to pay a heavy price for this bloody episode of civil war. Severus (A.D. 193-211), the founder of a new dynasty, owed everything to his loyal (praetorian) troops, and showed his thanks by pampering the army, increasing their pay and granting them many additional privileges. His elder son and ultimate successor, Caracalla, followed the same principles thus sowing the seeds of future military anarchy which, ironically, was to bring about the downfall of the Severan dynasty itself in A.D. 235. The heavy cost of the civil wars, and of his liberality towards his soldiers, obliged Severus to debase the purity of the silver coinage, an evil expedient in which he was imitated by many of his successors, with catastrophic results. But the Severan coinage is, nevertheless, generally well struck from neatly engraved dies, and the types are full of interest. Strong emphasis is placed on the dynastic principle, to which end many precious metal types were produced combining the portraits of various members of the Imperial family. Of special architectural interest is a denarius issued in A.D. 206 depicting the famous triumphal arch of Severus, which still stands to this day in the Roman Forum. Not all of the earlier Severan precious metal coinage was produced in Rome. One result of the civil wars following the murder of Pertinax was the establishment of a mint, or mints, in the

East which remained active for many years after the defeat and death of Pescennius Niger. Laodicea in Syria was probably the principal eastern mint for the earlier Severan coinage. Its products are not difficult to differentiate from those of Rome, purely on stylistic grounds. One major innovation in the currency system, made by Caracalla in A.D. 215, was the introduction of a silver double-denarius, usually termed an antoninianus after the emperor's official name of Antoninus.

The Severan dynasty was briefly interrupted, in A.D. 217-218, by the usurpation of Macrinus and his young son Diadumenian. Macrinus continued the issue of antoniniani initiated by his predecessor, though they were produced in much smaller numbers than the traditional denarii. Under the last two emperors of the Severan dynasty, Elagabalus (A.D. 218-222) and Severus Alexander (A.D. 222-235), coin production remained at a high level in Rome, especially of the debased silver denarii, though sestertii were also struck in quantity under Alexander. Antoniniani were produced by Elagabalus, but their issue ceased after a short time, and sixteen years were to elapse before the denomination was reintroduced. A Syrian mint, probably Antioch, was operative for precious metal denominations under Elagabalus and for the early years of Alexander's reign. The latter was very much under the influence of his domineering mother, Julia Mamaea, whose issues of silver denarii and brass sestertii were on a large scale.

Severus Alexander and Julia Mamaea were murdered by mutinous soldiers in A.D. 235. With the downfall of the Severan dynasty the Roman Imperial coinage went into a rapid decline, a crisis which was only partially allevi-

ated by Aurelian's currency reform in the early 270s. One of the first signs of impending trouble was a drastic reduction in the volume of gold issues. Production of the double-denarius (antoninianus), discontinued at or before the accession of Alexander, was resumed by the joint Emperors Balbinus and Pupienus in A.D. 238. Within a short space of time the antoninianus had driven the denarius out of circulation, thus bringing to an end four and a half centuries of continuous production of the most famous denomination of Roman coinage. The new standard denomination, the antoninianus, was issued in ever increasing quantities, from the reign of Gordian III (A.D. 238-244) through to Diocletian's great reform of the coinage in the final decade of the 3rd century. The weights of individual gold coins show a marked decline at this time, though the purity of the metal remains high. The *aes*, though still produced in some numbers, exhibit a tendency to be struck on small and irregular flans.

Although he reigned only briefly in the mid-3rd century, Trajan Decius (A.D 249-251) bravely attempted to make a stand against the rapid decline in the political and economic situation in the Roman state. By adopting the name of Trajan at the outset of his reign he clearly showed his intention to restore the old Roman virtues. Emphasis to this policy was given by the issue of a remarkable series of antoniniani honoring eleven of Decius' Imperial predecessors, from Augustus to Severus Alexander. These gave a fascinating insight into which past rulers were highly regarded in mid-3rd century Rome, and which were not. Notable by their absence were such names as Julius Caesar, Claudius and Pertinax, whilst surprising inclusions were

Commodus and Severus Alexander, especially as the latter had never even been deified. A further innovation by Trajan Decius was the introduction of a handsome new *aes* denomination, the double sestertius, a coin of truly medallic appearance.

Following the death of the heroic Decius on the field of battle, fighting the Empire's dangerous new enemies the Goths (summer 251), there was a further rapid deterioration in the state of affairs, both military and economic. Trebonianus Gallus (A.D. 251-253) attempted to halt the decline in the weight of the gold coinage by the introduction of a double aureus (binio) closely resembling the antoninianus. The brief reign of Aemilian (A.D. 253) saw the issue of a number of interesting types, including extremely rare antoniniani in the name of his wife, Cornelia Supera. These troubled times also witnessed the usurpation at Emisa (Syria) of a certain Uranius Antoninus, about whom very little is known. His remarkable coinage consists of gold aurei, with highly distinctive reverse types, and provincial silver billon tetradrachms and bronzes.

### Disintegration Of The Roman Monetary System

With the accession in A.D. 253 of Valerian and his son Gallienus the final chapter in the dissolution of the Augustan monetary system is opened. Following Valerian's capture by the Persians in 260 the Romans temporarily lost effective control of much of the East, the initiative ultimately passing to the rulers of the desert kingdom of Palmyra. Just prior to this catastrophe the western provinces of Gaul, Britain and Spain had been detached from the authority of the central government by the rebellion of Postumus,

commander of the Rhine legions. He and his successors maintained an independent state for about fourteen years. In the midst of this chaos, with the Empire showing every sign of total and permanent disintegration, the Imperial coinage was suffering a disastrous decline. The silver antoniniani, already seriously debased by the early 250s, sank rapidly to the level of small bronze coins, seldom showing any trace of silver content. The state was virtually bankrupt, and with the collapse of the silver coinage the issue of *aes* denominations came to an almost complete stop. The extensive provincial bronze coinage in the East suffered a similar fate, and many Greek Imperial mints made their final issues in the names of Gallienus and his wife, the Empress Salonina. Although the purity of the gold was maintained, the weights of individual specimens vary widely, and there appears to have been little attempt to adhere to any particular standard. In the Gallic Empire of Postumus the monetary crisis was less severe. His attractive gold coinage was struck on a heavy weight standard whilst his antoniniani, though very debased, generally present an appearance far superior to those issued by Gallienus. Postumus even managed to produce a substantial output of *aes* coinage, including some unusually large pieces which probably circulated as double sestertii. His main mint establishment seems to have been situated at Colonia Agrippina (Cologne), only one of many new minting centers, the proliferation of which was a feature of the later 3rd century coinage. Rome was beginning to lose its pre-eminence, not just as the center of coin production but as the political and strategic heart of the Empire.

The dark days of the 260s were followed by a period of partial recovery, initiated by Claudius II Gothicus (A.D.

268-270). The improvement was maintained and given further impetus by the vigorous action of Aurelian (A.D. 270-275). This elderly but energetic ruler not only recovered the lost western provinces from the successors of Postumus, but also defeated the forces of the remarkable Queen Zenobia of Palmyra. Zenobia and her son Vabalathus had been issuing billon tetradrachms from the mint of Alexandria in Egypt, and antoniniani from Syrian Antioch. They adorned Aurelian's great triumph through the streets of Rome, together with the Tetrici, father and son, who were the last rulers of the Gallic Empire. Aurelian also found time to undertake a partial reform of the Imperial coinage, which had sunk to such a low level. It appears to have been beyond the resources of the state to reintroduce a pure silver coinage at this time, but the size and weight of the antoninianus were increased, and its silver content fixed at about 5%. *Aes* denominations reappeared but were produced only on a limited scale, and were issued even more sparingly by Aurelian's successors. Gold was now coined on a more regular basis and included some double aurei. The monetary system as restored by Aurelian lasted for about two decades, until Diocletian (A.D. 284-305) introduced his sweeping reforms commencing about 294. The intervening years saw many changes in government, for these were dangerous times, and even emperors of the valor and ability of Aurelian and Probus were not safe from the assassin's sword.

With Diocletian's currency reform the Imperial coinage takes on a whole new aspect. Silver coins of high quality, and corresponding in weight to the Neronian denarius, were reintroduced for the first time in many generations.



The name usually given to this new denomination is argenteus. The debased antoninianus was gradually phased out and replaced by a new bronze coin usually referred to as the follis. This piece was of about the same size as the old copper as, but its value in circulation was considerably enhanced by its 5% silver content. Diocletian's arrangements had to be modified in the light of the realities of the economic situation: the silver argenteus did not long remain in circulation and its issue quickly ceased, the result of a serious official miscalculation of its relative value in circulation; whilst the follis underwent a rapid series of reductions in size and weight, a process which continued for almost half a century until the time of Constantius II and Constans. A few years after Diocletian's abdication in A.D. 305, Constantine the Great made a fundamental change in the gold coinage, abandoning the traditional aureus denomination, struck at the rate of 60 to the pound, in favor of a somewhat lighter coin, the solidus, weighing 1/72 of a pound. The solidus was ultimately destined to have a longer and more fascinating history than the aureus, or even the denarius, as it went on to become the principal coin of the late Roman state and subsequently of the Byzantine Empire.

### *A brief history of the debasement*

Compliments of Roy Davies & Glyn Davies

Date	Event	Description
269 BC	Regular issues of silver coins are minted by the Romans and widely	Despite the example of the Greek colonies on the southern Italian mainland and Sicily, and of Carthage, the Romans are relatively late in adopting coinage.

## The Decline and Fall of America

	circulated	
218 - 201 BC	2nd Punic War between Rome and Carthage	Because of the enormous demand for coins to pay troops the Roman rulers debase their coinage in purity and weight, causing inflation.
30 BC - 14 AD	Reign of Augustus Caesar	Augustus reforms the Roman monetary and taxation systems issuing new, almost pure gold and silver coins, and new brass and copper ones, and also introduces three new taxes: a general sales tax, a land tax, and a flat-rate poll tax.
54- 68 AD	Reign of Nero	Nero slightly debases the gold and silver coinages, a practice copied by some later emperors, starting mild but prolonged inflation.
250 AD	Silver content of Roman coins is down to 40%	After this level is reached inflation accelerates.
260 - 268 AD	Reign of Gallienus	During his reign there is a temporary breakdown of the Roman banking system after the banks reject the flakes of copper produced by his mints.
270 AD	Silver content of Roman coins has fallen to only 4%	
270 - 275 AD	Reign of Aurelian	Aurelian issues new, nearly pure coins, using gold from his eastern conquests, but raises their nominal value by 2½ times hoping in this

		<p>way to stay ahead of inflation. However this "reform" sends inflation soaring. A rebellion by mint workers led by Felicissimus costs Aurelian's army some 7,000 casualties.</p>
313	<p>Christianity becomes the official faith of the Roman Empire</p>	<p>Constantine adopts Christianity and following his conversion, he confiscates the enormous treasures amassed over the centuries in the pagan temples throughout the empire. Consequently, unlike Diocletian, he has easily enough bullion to replace the earlier debased gold coinage. However he continues to produce debased silver and copper coins. <b>Thus the poor, unlike the rich, are left with an inflation-ridden currency.</b></p>
307	<p>One pound of gold is worth 100,000 Denarii</p>	<p>The value of the denarius is only half that stipulated in Diocletian's edict of prices 6 years earlier.</p>
324	<p>One pound of gold is worth 300,000 Denarii</p>	<p>Later, in Egypt by the middle of the 4th century the denarius's value collapses completely so that a pound of gold is worth 2,120,000,000 denarii: another early example of runaway inflation.</p>
410	<p>Rome falls to the visigoths and banking is abandoned until 1100 AD</p>	

---

*Debasement Of Coinage American Style. or  
How to catch up on five hundred years of historical de-  
basement in just thirty short years*

What to do? Simple enough. Just take back all the gold and silver coins and melt them down and mix them with base metal then re-mint them as the new official money.

Who would be so stupid to accept this outright fraud? The answer is simple. Look into a mirror. Franklin Roosevelt the 32<sup>nd</sup> President of United States did just exactly that. Roosevelt made it illegal for Americans to own gold. All gold was called in and replaced with silver certificates. That is: where it took only \$20.67 to buy an ounce, Roosevelt said it now would take \$35. But that's not the big hitch. Only foreign governments could buy our (actually your) gold. Private Americans would be jailed for owning even a single ounce of gold.

So who benefited? Well to start with, paper replaced gold. It is much easier to produce paper wealth than to find gold. This disappearing trick worked so well that later on, in 1964, even silver was removed as a monetary metal. Any silver certificates had to be redeemed within one year or their silver value became worthless. Soon after this fandango (that raised no eyebrows) silver shot up to an incredible \$80.00 per ounce when it was discovered that there wasn't enough silver to supply the market needs. The Hunt brothers stood to make a fortune on this demand supply scenario, but big brother shot the Hunt's dreams to pieces with

the stroke of a pen. How dare private citizens try to invade the scam of the praetorians?

The real big winners, naturally, are the praetorians. Just as the roman dictators eventually found out, there is a limit to how much dilution a monetary system can stand. This may be the model for homeopathic medicine where an infinite dilution is possible because water has a memory of the source ingredients. Not so with metal, which has been replaced with paper. Inflation runs amok when real value disappears. Witness the past forty years where bread has risen from ten cents a loaf to about two dollars a loaf. Is it because bread is intrinsically worth twenty times more? No it's because money is intrinsically worth twenty times less.

So where did the real money (values) disappear to? Perhaps a glance at the inner workings of Enron would prove enlightening. While the witch-hunt at Enron goes on, there doesn't seem to be a corresponding witch-hunt at the diffuse praetorian headquarters.

A huge clamor arises because the poor suffering millionaires at Enron have been cheated out of their bloated 401k plans, but no corresponding outrage surfaces about the crumbling of the social security umbrella which is stolen at a regular rate by the praetorians to pay for idiotic social programs (comparable to bread, wine and circuses) to persons who have never paid into this giant Ponzi scheme.

How did Enron ever get started in the first place? They didn't own anything and they didn't build anything. They manipulated and the praetorians reaped the benefits.

## The Decline and Fall of America

### *The Roman analog.*

Here we have the most powerful, most prolific empire in the history of the world, Ancient Rome. Despite having everything going for it, Rome fell. Why? Chief among the reasons is debasement of the coinage. This means that in order to pay for social programs the Roman Emperors called in their money (gold, silver and bronze coin (there was no paper money ... yet). They melted it down, mixed it with cheaper metal (base metal) and re-issued it. The scam was they issued it as being worth the same value as before the debasement.

It wasn't very long before the average Joe noticed that people with real goods to sell like chariots and horses and such wanted more coins for their goods and services. Straight away you have inflation.

Inflation didn't just jump out at you and slap you in the face. No, inflation takes place over generations so that you don't particularly notice it.

During Roman times it took hundreds of years for inflation to be deeply felt enough to help bring down the empire.

### *The American Analog.*

Because of the technological expansion of the twentieth century, the time period of inflation is compressed because everything can be done much more quickly through instant communication and travel.

It took Rome over thirty years to completely cull-out the valuable coins in the first great debasement cycle and replace them with less valuable replicas.

It took America less than one year to remove silver coins from circulation in nineteen sixty-four.

Lets look at the facts. If you took an American silver coin, melted it down, mixed it with base metal and re-struck it you would be a criminal and subjected to severe penalties.

But, without your permission, the government did just exactly that in 1965. They did it on a grand scale. They did it to every single coin in the country that they could get their hands on. But they did it with a great exception. They didn't even bother to debase the coinage. They didn't even include any silver at all.

The new coins were identical in every respect except for the date and the content. There was no silver at all in the new coins.

Thus the American praetorians were able to eclipse the Roman praetorians and do in less than one year what it took Rome a few hundred years to do. Look how lucky we are to have technology at our disposal; we saved a few hundred years.

I shouldn't have to repeat that a Chevrolet that sold for \$1,200 in nineteen hundred and fifty three is selling for \$24,000 in two thousand and three. That is a 2,000% inflation rate in fifty years. A loaf of bread that sold for ten cents is now two dollars. Same ratio. You do the math. What is our inflation rate?

But your salary went up at the same time didn't it. Doesn't that cancel out inflation? You would expect so except that we pay tax. That tax is based on our income. The more you make the more you pay. Not only that but the percentage of your salary going to Social Insecurity goes up every year.

## The Decline and Fall of America

A point in fact: In 1949 the total Social Insecurity bite was exactly once percent of your wages. Not only that, if you were self employed in 1949 the tax was zero, zilch. When you reached 3,000 per year they stopped taking out the tax.

As of 2001 it is now fifteen point three percent. You disagree with this number? Don't forget your employer contributes the same amount as you do. In two thousand and three you stop contributing after \$87,000 per year. Recognize this. Eighty seven thousand dollars is not for your combined family income. It is for each person in the family.

Are you lucky enough to make \$87,000 per year? Certainly not if you are a median wage earner. As a matter of fact, the census shows the median wage<sup>38</sup> for American households is just above \$40,000 with a net worth<sup>39</sup> of \$1,900. This would seem to indicate that the Social Insecurity tax is nothing except another insidious tax that you are powerless to stop. Have you stopped laughing yet? You don't even get to deduct any expenses from this tax. You just pay it.

Now let me explain a little. I have shown in other chapters that there are a lot of drop out members of society that do not contribute toward Social Insecurity. They didn't drop out of their own free will they were forced out.

---

<sup>38</sup> (U.S. Census Bureau, 1999)

<sup>39</sup> (Edward N. Wolff, "Recent Trends in Wealth Ownership, 1983-1998," April 2000)



OK then. We go from 1 percent of 3,000 in 1949 to 15.3 percent of 87,000 in 2003. What is that in terms of inflation? Well in 1949 you would have paid \$30. In 2003 you will have paid \$13,311. This turns out to be a 44,370 percent inflation rate.

Why the big difference in the monetary inflation rate of 2,000 percent and the Social Insecurity tax rate of 44,370 percent?

The answer is this. The praetorians need money to spread their social reform and pork barrel projects in order to stay in power. They don't actually work themselves so they have no wealth of their own. They get the money from various Ponzi schemes and debasement of the coinage. But these schemes always lead to inflation and your salary always catches up to inflation. Your salary increase always lags in time so you always have a shortfall while catching up. Once you catch up, everything reverts back to normal.

But the praetorians still need money, which equates to your unpaid labor, to stay in power so when you catch up they:

- (1) slip you into a higher tax bracket,
- (2) increase the tax rate,
- (3) create new taxes on new products and services, and finally the ultimate gotcha;
- (4) they take your money away toward your ultimate social insecurity where a payback is always in doubt.

## **CHAPTER SIX**

### **Unstoppable National Debt.**

Every year for the past thirty five years congress wakes up to the fact that the national debt is out of hand.

Every year for the past thirty years congress spends an enormous amount of time arguing and proclaiming a balanced budget amendment or bill to whatever legislation is before it at the time.

Every year for the past twenty five years congress and the president make great press about how they have conquered the National Debt, reduced taxes and improved the economy.

But the national debt always is greater the next year than the year before and taxes are always increased.

Great store is placed on the national debt clock, which is moved from city to city all year long. This national debt clock shows that the national debt is 5.4 trillion dollars more or less and that each American owes only twenty thousand dollars towards that debt. At one time this clock was an embarrassment to the administration. Now, however, it is pointed to with pride. That's because the clock is a deception. It takes us away from the real debt.

It seems easy to pay off that debt out of chump change. What they fail to tell you is that the debt is far higher than that, and that 20,000 dollars is what every man woman and child (not just wage earners) would have to pay. This nation is also composed of men women and children

who do not earn money. Their portion of this fictional debt must be shouldered by the employed. It must be considered that over twenty five percent of the nation's workforce is employed by the government and rightly do not produce anything except paper. This paper adds to the burden of the rate payer by impinging on his workload an additional 20% to fill in the recklessly generated paperwork, required by the praetorians, to account for your every move.

What is the real figure? Well, it is a difficult number to actually calculate. The reason is that our government doesn't keep books the way they require us, the taxpayer, to do. A rough and conservative estimate, including loan guarantees, pension plans, military and veterans benefits, social security payouts, Medicare payouts and foreign subsidies is approximately seventy trillion dollars. Certainly some of this can be offset by future revenue through taxation, but the number increases each year even as revenue increases. So projections allowing for additional revenue are even bleaker than those shown for today.

In terms of actual physical size; how big is seventy trillion dollars? If you place dollar bills one on top of the other (not end to end, mind you) and compress them so they took up very little space they would stand over seven million miles high<sup>40</sup>.

What does seventy trillion dollars mean in terms of a working individual? Each working person owes about seven hundred thousand dollars toward the debt.

---

<sup>40</sup> A dollar bill is three thousandths of an inch thick (.003") X 70x10<sup>12</sup> dollars /12 inches per foot/5,280 feet per mile = 7,733,585.86 miles high. The avowed debt of only 5.4 trillion will only reach to the moon.

## The Decline and Fall of America

Since we don't pay the debt off, the interest mounts and our children and their children inherit this ever-expanding debt. What fools are we to concern ourselves with global warming which will affect ten generations down the road and ignore the next generation's plight? This self-induced plight, to be sure, can be cured without relying on future atmospheric science with the stroke of a pen.

This is a good place to point out the connection between ecology, social security, national debt and politically correct thought. If the connection is not readily apparent, read on.

The national debt is a national disgrace. If social security was sold by an insurance company on the open market, just as the government runs it, it would be shut down by the justice department as a pyramid scheme and everybody involved would be arrested and be serving long federal sentences. There are no adequate reserves in the system. An insurance company would be hard put to answer charges of fraud, conspiracy and a variety of other felonies if such a plan were put on the market. The Praetorians feel no such pain. They make the laws<sup>41</sup>, they enforce the laws, and they are exempt.

A Ponzi Scheme<sup>42</sup> is a technical term for a chain letter or pyramid scheme. The scheme works this way:

- The first investor in the system gets paid from each successive investor in the chain

---

<sup>41</sup> Most laws incorporate a loophole to let the insiders cheat.

<sup>42</sup> An investment swindle in which high profits are promised from fictitious sources and early investors are paid off with funds raised from later ones

- The money is never really put in the bank. Current investors are paid from new investors' money and the balance is spent on promoting the scheme, or just plain pissed away.
- Each successive investor gets paid from the incoming next row of investors.
- Everybody in the system makes money from the new investors.
- As long as new investors enter the system in greater numbers than all the preceding members, the next level above them makes money.
- When growth stops, the system collapses.

Check the postal inspectors web page<sup>43</sup> they have a good description of the social security system there. However they call it a criminal act, a Ponzi scheme. The inspectors want information on any Ponzi schemes that come to you in the mail. They should be flooded with mail. Everybody that pays into the system against their will should write to them. At least in a Ponzi scheme you don't have to join. The government doesn't give you that choice. Pay or loose your job or worse yet, go to prison. Worse still: the government doesn't even play by the Ponzi rules. They don't even pay existing benefits from the incoming cash. They take money from the incoming cash and spend it on political objectives dictated by lobbyists and praetorians. No audit of the social security system has ever been successful in accounting for your money except to say how much you have contributed. Nobody can figure out where it went.

---

<sup>43</sup> [http://www.usps.com/postalinspectors/ar01\\_06.htm](http://www.usps.com/postalinspectors/ar01_06.htm)

## The Decline and Fall of America

Just like every other Ponzi scheme the first tier received great benefits. My granddad contributed very little but collected hundreds of times more than he contributed whereas I am now 68 years old and have received less than one tenth of one percent of what I contributed. Not only that, but also this doesn't take into consideration the interest I would have earned in the forty-four years the social insecurity tax has been taken from my wages.

Every year the government predicts that either Social Security or Medicare will be bankrupt ten years in the future. Every year they raise the Social Security and Medicare tax to compensate for the coming bankruptcy and predict that they have cured the problem for at least twenty years. Next year they repeat the process.

If I played this game with my stockholders or pensioners, I would be immediately jailed if not lynched outright. What most folks don't realize is that in addition to paying Social Security tax, your employer pays the same amount for you.

The government makes a great show of getting people into their own business. What they don't tell you is that when you are your own employer, you pay twice the tax as you paid as an employee.

What do they do with all this money? Do they save it or invest it? No, they put it in the general fund, which goes toward paying the interest on the national debt. That interest (Treasury bonds and the like) amount to the bulk of the national debt.

*Balancing the budget is not the same as paying off the debt.*

Each year congress claims to have balanced the budget and next year they find the budget is not quite in balance. This trick is played on the public so often that it is a wonder anybody falls for it at all. If you remember, these are the same folks who tell you checking the political campaign contribution box on your 1040EZ annual tax form will not increase your tax. Anyone stupid enough to believe this needs to go back to grade school arithmetic.

Every year the national debt is greater than the year before. Does this sound like a balancing act?

There have been predictions that the system would collapse in the near future. The Praetorians have great elasticity in their make-up. There is no telling how long this ridiculous game can go on, but surely it will fail. We are witness to the collapse now.

The greatest scheme of all is the plan for your retirement via Individual Retirement Accounts (IRA), Keogh Plans 401(k) plans and other worthless ways to trick you into donating your hard-earned money to the praetorians.

In an effort to divert your attention from your Social Security tax Ponzi scheme the praetorians have induced you to believe that putting your money in an investment plan is a great idea.

Recognize this:

- You put money in a retirement plan (scheme).
- A third party administers the plan (not you).
- If you need the money for an emergency, you pay a hefty penalty. That way you are under control.
- Your plan puts money in the stock market (a limited resource), all this money chasing a limited resource inflates the market. Moreover foreign investors also

own this limited resource and that further dilutes your share's value.

- The stock market is not infinitely expandable.
- Eventually you will take your money out of the other's control, but not until you are at least 59 ½ years old. Then if there is anything left of it due to the attrition of the stock market and inflation — you get to pay tax on it. You don't pay tax at the rate you earned it. You pay the new tax that is imposed at the time you take it out. This is a fool's bet. You are betting that your investment will increase and you are betting the tax rate will be the same or lower than when you put the money in. Meanwhile, not only don't you have the use of your money but a third party (with his own game plan) administers your plan.
- Remember: If you want out early — you won't get all your dough back.
- I wonder where the difference between what you put in and what you get out goes?

It's just another slick method to debase the coinage.

After all, when there are no real coins — only paper money, a clever new way must be generated to fool the public.

What the heck? If they are so stupid as to pay into Social Security without any real expectation of recovery, why not pull an even bigger scam. Get the fools to invest in their own future with a bigger voluntary scam and a hidden future shock. That way it looks like our own fault not the praetorian's fault when we are burnt.

A case in point: Think of all the poor Enron millionaires who lost their nest egg because of a *slight* mix up in



their accounting department. Good grief — even Gray Davis was pulling for Enron by paying billions of California tax dollars for fake energy bills.

**The New York Times 10-17-2002 reports:**

Pleading guilty "...Timothy N. Belden the former head of trading in Enron's office in Portland, Ore. admitted to working with others on trading tactics that effectively transformed California's complex system for buying and transmitting energy into a fictional world, complete with bogus transmission schedules, imaginary congestion on power lines and fraudulent sales of "out of state" energy that in fact came from California itself..."

Strangely even after this hoax was revealed the money wasn't returned. Where has it gone<sup>44</sup>? Maybe Gray Davis knows. After all, California is still paying exorbitant energy prices based on this scam. And just why is California's system complex? Perhaps it's because what you can't label "secret" and hide behind closed doors you obfuscate with smoke and mirrors.

There is this basic fact to remember.

*If there is a perceived problem and the government attempts a solution — there is bound to be pork barrel solutions readily at hand.*

---

<sup>44</sup> You may not know where it went, but you know where it didn't come from. It didn't come from Gray Davis' pocket or any of his minions pockets either.

In ecology there is a natural method of balance similar to the *negative feedback* method employed in engineering.

Let's take a case in point. Let's look at smog, nasty and noxious. Taken to an extreme it can kill people, plants and animals. In the nineteen fifties it was pretty bad in Los Angeles so I moved out of LA into the suburbs. What an elegant solution! When I moved I took my share of smog creating machinery with me. This lowered the smog load in Los Angeles and moved it to the countryside, which is precisely what the situation needed. Because Los Angeles is a basin surrounded by mountains the smog tends to settle in the basin. Numerous studies have been undertaken to solve the problem, some proposed giant fans on top of the mountains blowing the smog into the desert.

How much simpler to allow a variant of Darwin's Natural Selection to take place. Let us call this variant "Directed Natural Selection" for lack of a better term. Here's how it works. A problem arises, let us say a neighborhood turns into a crack area. What do you do? Raise hell with the crack dealers and perhaps get burned out along with your four children<sup>45</sup>?

Or do you simply move away and let the neighborhood decay away and eventually disappear? Moving away regardless of the economic consequences is usually a better solution than dying.

---

<sup>45</sup> "Who's going to squeal now? I got four little desks empty in my school. Why wouldn't that intimidate you?" LUCRETIA COATES, a Baltimore school principal, after an antidrug crusader and five of her children died in a house fire.

On a macro scale, when things get intolerable it makes sense to use good judgment and make the environment better for yourself. If the smog is so fierce that it affects your health doesn't it make sense to remove yourself from the deadly effects of pollution? Can any job, friends or relatives be worth sticking around and dying?

A fine example of this proposition, which worked on a somewhat smaller scale, is Calico, California. Calico was a town on the edge of the Mojave Desert. In it's early days Calico was a mining town where the residents carved out a town and enjoyed the fruits of their mining labor. Slowly but surely the vein ran out and they left, one by one. Basically their environment turned against them. Maybe it wasn't smog that settled on them but maybe it was that their supply of stuff ran out.

Running out of gold is akin to running out of fresh air. In those days there was no beneficial government to come up with a pork barrel bail out for Calico. The residents just moved on to more rewarding and/or pleasant occupations. Nobody died, nobody was forced to stay on and suffer. Calico grew down to its asymptotic limit<sup>46</sup>. One or two diehards stayed on and eked out a subsistence but it eventually became a ghost town anyway. Today there is a small business in Calico that sells interesting rocks by the day. Calico is a few miles off the long stretch of highway between Barstow California and Las Vegas Nevada. Calico has turned the corner of evolution and returned to its natural environment without a jolt or a jar to your tax bill.

---

<sup>46</sup> An asymptotic limit is that point that can be approached but never actually reached. It is the result of an arduous journey without actually reaching an ending.

## The Decline and Fall of America

Los Angeles started out as a desert in the late seven-teen hundreds. By stealing the water from the northern areas it was made to bloom. Unfortunately the areas that lost their water lost their bloom.

Huge lakes in California that I flew over in the nineteen fifties were filled with clean fresh water. In the Owens Valley was the Owens Lake. Now when I fly over the lakebed is a desert. The lake has been renamed Owens Dry Lake. Nature didn't cause this we caused it.

At one time in the nineteen fifties when the smog was getting pretty bad in LA I considered moving up to Owens Lake where the pure rivers ran down from the snow capped high Sierras. Fortuitous circumstance dictated that I move to Palos Verdes California where the wind swept that peninsula clear of smog and the weather was agreeable. Fortuitous as that decision was in nineteen sixty-one it availed me naught. My wife divorced me in nineteen sixty-eight and took the home, the savings account the kids and the car. It was too early for 401k pension plans so there was no manna there for her to walk away with. This is a pretty good example of *Directed Natural Selection*, for my ex-wife anyway. In a very short time she had frittered away a goodly sum, placed my kids in a foster home and was checked into an insane asylum where she has been housed as an on-again, off-again habitue for the past thirty years.

I blame the system that convinced her that she was better off without her only means of support because the system would provide for her without having to put up with a husband who "wasn't there for her." She was right, she

has been a “ward of the state” ever since. In her more lucid moments she is a workfare<sup>47</sup> employee.

Does my little anecdotal evidence prove anything? No, but the thousands<sup>48</sup> of divorces everyday in California alone should be an indication that this is not an isolated event.

Recognize this: In 1949 a family had only one breadwinner. He made enough money to support a wife and 2.9 children.

Today it takes the combined resources of both husband and wife working 2.4 jobs to support 1.6 children<sup>49</sup>.

The praetorian’s masters themselves appear to be helpless to stop this erosion of the Social Security System and the loss of family stability. In a congressional report prepared in 1996 the Joint Economic Committee prepared a report that stated:

*Federal spending above 18% of GDP undermines economic and income growth and has depressed family income growth since 1973.*

The cover letter for this report is reproduced here and the entire report is included in Appendix H.

---

<sup>47</sup> Percentage of single mothers who live in poverty: 37.4% (*U.S. Census Bureau, 1999*)

<sup>48</sup> How do I know? Check the statistics at <http://www.LawCA.com>.

<sup>49</sup> Perhaps this is the reason we import families from Southeast Asia and various and sundry out of the way places. To keep our slaves to the state population growing? Another law of unintended consequences backfire.



JOINT ECONOMIC COMMITTEE STUDY  
JIM SAXTON, VICE-CHAIRMAN    SEPTEMBER 1996

---

**The Impact of the Welfare State on the American Family**

**Executive Summary**

This is the fifth and final installment in a series of studies produced for the Joint Economic Committee on the effects of the welfare state on various aspects of the American economy and society. This study focuses on the impact of the welfare state on the American family, including its effects on family structure, family income, children, and the social institutions supporting family life.

As in the previous studies in this series, the excessive size of the federal government is found to be counterproductive, and associated with a variety of negative economic and social consequences. As the size and scope of government has grown, it has undermined the strength of the family and the social institutions that support it. Though well intended, in many cases this excessive expansion of the federal government has produced results the opposite of those intended.

According to this study, a level of federal government spending above about 18 percent of Gross Domestic Product (GDP) undermines economic and income growth; federal spending above this level has depressed family income growth in the period since 1973. The drag on the economy imposed by additional federal taxes and spending has contributed to slowing the productivity gains on which any sustained growth in family income depend.

Moreover, the evidence suggests that younger families are especially vulnerable to the economic costs imposed by

excessive government activity. Families headed by adults between 25 and 34 years old suffer disproportionately heavy income losses from counterproductive federal spending. For example, federal spending increases of \$100 billion would reduce these families' incomes by an average of \$1,418, compared to \$397 for a family with adults in the 55-64 age bracket.

Unfortunately, the level of federal government spending is projected to remain at counterproductive levels for the foreseeable future. However, restraint of federal spending and taxes would stimulate additional economic and income growth. According to this study, \$100 billion in federal spending restraint would increase real median family income by \$895, or by 2.3 percent. The bottom line is that federal spending restraint would not only improve the federal budget outlook, but would improve the outlook for the family budget as well.

America is now engaged in a national debate over whether more of the resources earned by American families should be used as they see fit, or used in Washington to finance excessive federal taxes and spending. This study provides evidence that the shift in resources towards the federal government has simply gone too far, and that federal restraint in taxes and spending would provide more economic and family income growth over the long run. Ultimately, the choice is between a higher standard of living for families, or for government.

It is my hope that this new JEC study contributes to a lively and informative debate.

Jim Saxton  
Vice-Chairman  
Joint Economic Committee

Interestingly enough no heed was given to this warning and the taxes went up as usual in the endless drive for societal terraforming and the power therein derived.

The complete report is given in Appendix H. Even in the process of warning about the consequences of social engineering it appears the real truths are disguised, sublimated<sup>50</sup> and flattened out in order to assuage their praetorian counterparts. The remaining dross<sup>51</sup> is still illuminating and frightening. It blew my socks off.

---

<sup>50</sup> To modify the natural expression of (a primitive, instinctual impulse) in a socially acceptable manner. To divert the energy associated with (an unacceptable impulse or drive) into a personally and socially acceptable activity.

<sup>51</sup> Waste or impure matter: *discarded the dross after recycling the wood pulp,*

The scum that forms on the surface of molten metal as a result of oxidation,

Worthless, commonplace, or trivial matter: *"He was wide-awake and his mind worked clearly, purged of all dross"* (Vladimir Nabokov).





## **CHAPTER SEVEN**

### **Social Insecurity.**

Perhaps we are asking the wrong questions during election years. Our Senators and Congressmen do not pay into Social Security and, of course, they do not collect from it. Social Security benefits were not suitable for persons of their rare elevation in our “classless” society.

They felt they should have a special plan for themselves. Many years ago they voted in their own benefit plan. In more recent years, no congressperson has felt the need to change it. After all, it is a great plan.

For all practical purposes their plan works like this: When they retire, they continue to draw the same pay until they die, except it may increase from time to time for cost of living adjustments.

For example, former Senator Byrd and Congressman White & their wives may expect to draw \$7,800,000.00 (that's Seven Million, Eight-Hundred Thousand), with their wives drawing \$275,000.00 during the last years of their lives. This is calculated on an average life span for each.

Their cost for this excellent plan is \$00.00. Nada. Zilch. This little perk they voted for themselves is free to them. You and I pick up the tab for this plan. The funds for this fine retirement plan come directly from the General Funds—our tax dollars at work! Much of the General Fund comes from — You guessed it — our own Social Security Taxes. As pointed out in the chapter about debasement of

the coinage (inflation) the inflation of the social insecurity tax zoomed to 44,370 percent from 1949 to 2003.

From our own Social Security Plan, which you and I pay (or have paid) into—every payday until we retire (which amount is matched by your employer, which actually comes out of your pocket anyway)—we can expect to get an average \$1,000 per month after retirement. Or, in other words, we would end up collecting about \$120,000 for which we were forced to pay about \$175,000 into the system (remember the interest on the money we paid in for the last fifty years that we never get?) Let an insurance company try that Ponzi scheme and see how long they stay out of jail!

Social Security could be very good if only one small change were made. And that change would be to jerk the Golden Fleece Retirement Plan from under the Senators and Congressmen. Put them into the Social Security plan with the rest of us and then watch how fast they would fix it. If enough people receive this, maybe a seed of awareness will be planted and maybe good changes will evolve.

If you are younger than 52 right now you may never see a cent of your social security at the rate we are going.

But read more about your individual retirement account that you are coerced into joining in the previous chapter.

If you think your retirement plan is secure then open your eyes and look around. Why are there so many homeless people in your own town or city? Quite possibly they are there because of a glitch in the system. The Ponzi scheme operators who laughingly “administer” the system deliberately place those glitches there. Do you owe child

## The Decline and Fall of America

support? Do you owe a fine? Do you owe tax? Do you owe a judgment? The praetorians gleefully cooperate with all these agencies. It's sort of a self-fulfilling prophecy. The praetorians accuse you, fine you and then collect the money you put in their trust for your retirement and for your welfare for the time when you are least able to provide for yourself.

How did it happen? The praetorians took advantage of a depression era problem where there was a perceived need. They put a tiny wedge into the system and created the myth that social control was in our best interest. Just like any good Ponzi scheme there were unjust rewards for the first folks in the door. It didn't take long for this fandango to become unglued. The social security myth has been debunked for at least twenty years now. The solution: Individual Retirement Plans. This is a fabulous scheme where it looks like no harm can come to anyone. Oh yeah? Then how come your plan hasn't gained any momentum since you started it ten years ago? How come you can't yank your money out? It's a clever scheme when the target doesn't even know when he has been skewered. It must be the fault of the greedy stock market manipulators. Right? You certainly can't blame the faceless, nameless praetorians, can you?

### *Tricky accounting*

Congress, the President, the Secretary of the Treasury and all of their praetorians have condemned the accounting crimes at Enron, WorldCom, Qwest and other companies, which produced financial reports for 2001 that used slippery accounting tricks. Not only that but they fired

off a propaganda machine that blamed every one from Martha Stewart to the smallest middle manager at Enron for slippery dealing.

Those tricks disguised millions or billions of dollars. And why shouldn't they try these tricks? After all where have these tricks been openly practiced before? None other than in the government's own accounting system. The praetorians disguised trillions in extra costs and missing revenue.

The official budget figures for the fiscal 2002-year ended on Sept. 30. On Oct. 25, the Treasury Secretary said that the government ran a deficit of \$159 billion.

That was a disappointment after the \$127 billion surplus the government claimed in earlier in fiscal 2001. But it wasn't really surprising. According to the government the responsibility lies with drops in income tax and capital-gains-tax revenue because of the recession and the decline in the stock market.

These are the exact same accounting tricks that the praetorians blamed on Enron et. al. These tricks are called "off-balance-sheet financing". Or as Washington calls it, "off-budget." In fiscal 2002, the federal government reportedly collected \$1.8 trillion in total receipts. But \$515 billion of that was off-budget. Huh? Play that one again. You mean to say the government collected money from sources it shouldn't have.

That \$515 billion came from your Social Security and Medicare taxes that Washington collected this year but didn't need to pay current benefits. That "surplus" gets de-

posited, on paper<sup>52</sup>, into the Social Security and Medicare trust funds. But it is then actually lent to the Treasury and used to pay other social engineering bills.

The federal government only releases an income statement and doesn't produce a detailed balance sheet; the liability created by this borrowing is never visible.

Now how about "related-party transactions" or even "below-market-rate loans"<sup>53</sup>? When the government calculates the net interest it pays on its debt, it doesn't include any interest paid on non-marketable government securities held by Social Security and other trust funds. Wow, even Ponzi didn't try this.

Or how about "inflated revenue projections"? To understand this one, switch from the government's annual report to the long-term projections produced by the Congressional Budget Office and the White House Office of Management and Budget. These are akin to the guidance on revenue and earnings that corporations produce for creative accounting analysts.

In January 2001, the Congressional Budget Office projected a 10-year surplus of \$5.6 trillion for the years 2002-2011. In August 2002, that surplus had slipped to \$336 billion, a 94% drop.

Now about 15% of that slippage, or \$800 billion, resulted from changes in the budget office's economic forecast. The economy over the next decade won't grow as fast as the government projected in January 2001. If your little

---

<sup>52</sup> Not into a real trust fund as they claim but in interest free loans to itself. Any lawyer doing this with his clients "trust fund" money would be disbarred.

<sup>53</sup> Something you and I and Enron would go to jail for.

home based business did this you would end up in jail, pronto.

This is the same way that corporations turned their pension plans into profit centers by assuming 10% annual returns. The government looked askance at this accounting procedure when it was 10% but turned a blind eye to its own 94% accounting cheat.

About 28% of all slippage, or \$1.5 trillion, is a result of the budget office simply overestimating how much in taxes the government would collect at any level of economic growth, according to an analysis of the government's accounting by the Center on Budget and Policy Priorities.

These are the same revenue projection lies of Lucent Technologies and Enron at the same period.

But even that's not the big lie in the government's accounting. The entire \$336 billion surplus is an illusion created by excluding costs that everyone in Washington knows are coming.

Of course, this error isn't anyone's fault, and don't expect to see any federal budget officials doing a perp walk as in corporate life. The government is simply producing the numbers the way that it said it would when it set up its latest accounting guidelines in the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act.

In January 2001, the Congressional Budget Office estimated that Washington would be able to eliminate the federal public debt by 2011. That would leave the SS trust-fund debt, of course, but it would have reduced the interest bill for the 10-year period to just \$600 billion. Now, it looks like the (official) public debt will be \$3.2 trillion<sup>54</sup> in 2011 and

---

<sup>54</sup> Remember the 70 trillion unofficial debt.

## The Decline and Fall of America

the federal government will pay out \$1.9 trillion in interest over the decade.

The praetorians know more about what's good for you than you do yourself. Look at their track record. Depression, Recession, War, Scandal, Assassinations (domestic and foreign), Intrigue, Investigations and — the list is endless. Have you ever noticed that just about election time there are rumors of war and budget deficit? Hitler had his propaganda machine and we have ours. He picked a class of people that couldn't defend themselves and so do we. Today we are jailing millions on federal charges that have no reason for federal prosecution. How about: Child Support? How about personal drug use? How about traffic violations in a federal park?

As I have pointed out in the chapter on debasement, you pay 15.3 percent of your income towards social insecurity. This amounts to maximum of \$13,000 each year with no possibility of deducting one cent for expenses. Your wife pays the same and anybody working in you family does also.

However you are exempt from this tax if you work for the government, are a senator, or other type of praetorian, or you have just plain dropped out or gone underground.

Is it any wonder there is such a large population in the underground economy?





## CHAPTER EIGHT

### Erosion of Personal Liberty.

*Today, a good way to get a reputation as a dangerous mal-content is to repeat in public the same phrases our founding fathers used in their struggle for independence.*

The difference between freedom and slavery is voluntary action versus mandatory action. Propaganda tells us that income tax is voluntary, but we are not free to not volunteer to pay the income tax. Shades of “double speak.”

What does it say when the politicians preach how free we are when at the same time there is one quarter of all the prisoners in the world locked up in American prisons?

Are we so simple, so addled that this makes sense? Or is it that we are fearful of stirring the pot and making waves and being noticed?

I take great store in believing that the tallest tuft of grass suffers the first cut of the lawnmower. Increasingly it takes less and less of a complaint to invoke a retaliatory shock. The praetorian’s lawnmower is honed razor sharp and has a laser detector that can detect the slightest blade of grass poking its head above the politically correct margin.

We have discussed political correctness elsewhere in this little book and I am loath to beat one to death (figuratively) on the subject. However a line has been drawn in the sand over which you may not cross. That line is couched in

politically correct phrases that you are required to absorb and repeat all the while the line in the sand draws closer.

Apparently the praetorians' espousing politically correct diatribe have never heard of the childhood saying: "Sticks and stones may break my bones, but names can never harm me." Apparently words can harm you.

Consider this scenario: Your child gets into a scuff at the schoolyard. Words are exchanged and a teacher (actually a yard warden nowadays) breaks it up. A mini-trial takes place ad hoc. The questioning goes thusly:

Question (to a third party): Who started the fight?

Now examine three possible answers and determine the three possible outcomes.

Answer (1): "Johnny called Jimmy stupid and they scuffled."

Answer (2): "Johnny called Jimmy a stupid Jew and they scuffled."

Answer (3): "Johnny called Jimmy a stupid Christian and they scuffled."

The outcome? Juvenile Hall for Johnny in answer (2). The charges? Aggravated assault, battery, terrorist threats in a schoolyard and a hate crime intended to subject the victim to ridicule and harassment. Substitute any politically correct minority for the word "Jew" and the result is the same.

OK we just turned a childish gaff into a crime for the sake of imbedding the politically correct socially engineered credo. Where is the harm? The harm comes years down the pike as Johnny, chaffing under the relentless pressure from officialdom at school joins a gang of similarly situated indi-

viduals. One fine day they come to school with weapons. Everyone in sight gets a taste of vigilante jurisprudence.

Tsk, tsk, declaim the politically correct talking heads. “We always knew Johnny would come to a bad end. Look at the time they locked him up for schoolyard violence. We need to pass more laws against wrong thinking.”

Hitler began training the youth of his day as innocent groups, which were well rehearsed in politically correct songs and activities. Eventually these politically correct Hitler Youth<sup>55</sup> were given weapons and turned loose for the defense of the Third Reich.

Sounds incredible? Turn the clock back to nineteen twenty-eight. It didn’t happen overnight. Slowly but surely a campaign was evolved to bring the people to believe that it is safer to be politically correct than to be in a concentration camp.

The United States Court of Appeals for the Fourth Circuit, recently ruled that American citizens can be held, incommunicado, without bail and without legal representation for an unlimited time under the Patriot<sup>56</sup> Act. The Center for Constitutional Rights asks: “*What’s So Patriotic About Trampling on the Bill of Rights?*”

The hastily drafted, complex, and far-reaching legislation takes 342 pages. Yet it was passed with virtually no public hearing or debate, and it was accompanied by neither

---

<sup>55</sup> Thousands of anti-Nazis were taken to concentration camps—the existence of which was widely publicized—and all signs of dissent were suppressed.

<sup>56</sup> Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act, better known by its acronym, the USA PATRIOT Act. What a clever tool to make it sound good — kinda like “if it doesn’t fit you must acquit”

a conference nor a committee report. On October 26, a triumphant President George W. Bush signed the Act into law.

But it's OK isn't it; after all we're only going after terrorists, right? Sure but how about the twelve year old who was arrested in California for making terrorist threats in a school yard after an altercation with another kid. The threat consisted of shouting: "Leave me alone or I'll kill you."

That kid spent thirty days in juvenile hall while his parents obtained a lawyer at the expense of mortgaging their home. The outcome of a trial without a jury<sup>57</sup>: Guilty with time served.

Are we slowly getting indoctrinated to being locked up for "words"? Absolutely you can be locked up for what you say and often for what you think. Intent is the rational for locking up people under the Patriot Act. It seems that intent is what is in the mind. Can your thoughts lock you up a la George Orwell?

But which thoughts are permissible and which ones are forbidden? There's the catch. There is no published list. You have to be tuned into the politically correct wavelength for the latest rendition of what to think.

How can they know what you are thinking? Your kids tell on you, your friends tell on you, the traffic camera tells on you, the metal detector at the court house tells on you.

Answer this one. Why in a free society would a judge be afraid of you? If he isn't afraid of you why does he have you searched before you get into the courthouse? Why is everybody detained at the airport and searched like

---

<sup>57</sup> That's right folks, juveniles don't get a jury in California.

## The Decline and Fall of America

prison inmates undergoing a shakedown? Why can't an airplane pilot carry a gun for defense? Why can't you carry a weapon for self-defense? Surely the one million policemen in America cannot protect you; they are patrolling the schoolyards against terrorist children. They are handing out traffic tickets to help defray their engorged city government expenses.

A solution to the airplane-hijacking scenario is simple. Strip everyone going aboard naked, shoot him or her full of tranquilizers and stack them in like cordwood. Throw their clothing in a pile and revive them at the other end and let them sort out their clothes. Stupid you say? Then why is it possible to yank an eighty four year old lady out of line at the boarding gate, take her into a room and strip search her and do a body cavity probe? The reason is that in spite of the Patriot Act we are not allowed, by praetorian command, to racially profile.

How stupid can it be to have to totally disregard the fact that the terrorists have all been dark complected males of mid-eastern decent in the age group of eighteen to forty?

Aren't the two processes mutually exclusive? Create a law ostensibly to catch terrorists and yet exclude them from scrutiny. Doesn't make sense except in the context that you aren't really interested in terrorists you are interested in control.

Just as Germany in the nineteen thirties — get people acclimated to being under control. Show them the mailed fist. Demonstrate the power and slowly but surely you are under control. It is worth repeating. It doesn't happen overnight. The first step is indoctrination. You are taught that disagreement is antisocial and politically incor-

rect. Slowly but surely you are taught that disagreement is a crime. You are led down a path where it is patriotic to despise those that will not pull the praetorian's plow such as Gordon Kahl<sup>58</sup>, Randy Weaver, David Koresh<sup>59</sup>, Jim Jones and any other blade of grass higher than its neighbor.

The entrapment of Randy Weaver led to the violent deaths of three people. Says his defense attorney, Gerry Spence: "What happened to Randy Weaver can happen to anybody in this country." A leading defense lawyer in this country he writes: "That unless we are wealthy or powerful enough to buy it, we'll rarely experience justice."

Spence's court work has changed the face of trial law in America. He has not lost a criminal case in his entire career of over forty years.

He makes the simile of the public to a flock of sheep. A wolf sneaks up on a flock of sheep and picks off the one hapless sheep that is separated from the flock. The flock sees this attack and each sheep says to himself "Thank God that it wasn't me." The flock continues grazing albeit nervously. The next day another lamb drifts away from the flock and the wolf skulks back and tears it to bits. The flock nervously proclaims again. "Glad it wasn't me." Meanwhile the shepherd is busy chanting his politically correct mantra and piously watches, as his flock is slowly and relentlessly torn apart. He reflects that the wolf is a protected

---

<sup>58</sup> Kahl refused to renew his state driver's license in 1974. In 1977, he was charged with tax evasion. An arrest warrant was issued for him in March 1981 for probation violation. He was killed in a massive shoot-out in 1983.

<sup>59</sup> Born Vernon Howell he was the leader of the "Branch Davidians" a religious sect in Waco Texas where over 100 members of his sect died at the hands of the politically correct doctrinaires.

species and that the environment is safe in his hands. This continues until the last few sheep drop dead of nervous prostration whereupon the shepherd reports in for his workfare paycheck and is given a new flock to tend.

When we read about Weaver, Kahl and a host of unpublicized others do we say: "Thank God it wasn't me?" I am absolutely certain the average German said just exactly that in the nineteen thirties.

Will it get worse? Absolutely it will. In fact it already has. There is a move underfoot<sup>60</sup> to use the same security measures on commuter ferries as there is on airliners. The Coast Guard recently started a process to search every vehicle and every passenger embarking on local ferry trips. And why not? They got you used to being frisked and humiliated at the airport, didn't they? Not only that, but you happily complied in the name of safety, didn't you?

There is a video system in Fresno, California that scans every face that enters their Air Terminal. Purportedly they are looking for wanted people. Nobody has ever been picked up by this system so what do they do with the data they collect? Umm ... why, it's to protect you of course. "I knew that."

Are the praetorians out to get you as an individual? No, they are after a class of people who can be identified as individuals. You probably fit the class they are after. They have no more animosity for you than they do a lab rat. You just happen to be the target *de jure*<sup>61</sup>. The selection of targets is mostly random. If you happen to show up on a slide on their microscope they will surely examine you until they

---

<sup>60</sup> New York Times Nov, 11, 2002

<sup>61</sup> According to law, by right. Not as in *soup de jour*.



find a problem and then dissect you. As long as the fly struggles on their flypaper they will continue to pull off wings and legs. When the buzzing stops they go on to the next target.

A cattle rancher wants a docile, easily controlled and fat<sup>62</sup> herd. Mavericks don't last long on a cattle ranch. Is there anybody you know in this scene?

There is a spot for a cow in the herd if it conforms by fattening up, taming down and pulling the plow. There is, perhaps, a certain security in such a herd, no doubt. However, no matter how docile and conforming a cow may be, the abattoir is its reward.

"It's the economy, stupid!" was the Clinton-Gore campaign slogan in 1992. Today you have the right to say:

*"It's your freedom, stupid!"*

As I have said before: Use it or lose it.

---

<sup>62</sup> Not you. Your worthless couch potato brother in-law.

## CHAPTER NINE

### Criminalization of Politically Incorrect Thought

*"What good fortune for the government, the people do not think"*

Adolph Hitler

In nineteen fifty-seven Ayn Rand<sup>63</sup> published her book “Atlas Shrugged”. This book was over twenty years in the writing. She prophetically predicted the criminalizing of Politically Incorrect thought. Recognize this: Ayn Rand foretold the political fashion of “Equalization of Opportunity<sup>64</sup>”. Although she wrote of it in context with its use in industry, the politicians (praetorians to you) have eclipsed her prediction and applied it to us all. It is important to note that Ms. Rand had first hand knowledge and experience in dealing with praetorians. She was an early defector from the USSR and the rule by fiat in the name of the common good. Yes, George Orwell<sup>65</sup> was right: your thoughts can condemn you to prison.

---

<sup>63</sup> Rand, Ayn, 1905–82, Russian-American novelist; b. Saint Petersburg, Russia. After coming (1926) to the U.S., she worked as a screenwriter. Her novels espouse a philosophy of rational self-interest that opposes the altruistic tendencies of the modern welfare state. Her best-known novels include *The Fountainhead* (1943) and *Atlas Shrugged* (1957).

<sup>64</sup> her exact words.

<sup>65</sup> Orwell wrote *Nineteen Eighty-Four* which depicts a totalitarian society of the future, ruled by an omnipotent dictator called Big Brother. In this society, people's thoughts are controlled as tightly as their actions. The government maintains an organization called the “thought police,”

As of 1996 there are six million people in America locked up in prison, jail, on parole, probation or on house arrest. Out of the total population of two hundred and sixty million only ninety some million actually work full time for a living, the balance are either infirm, children, welfare recipients<sup>66</sup>, or just plain dropped out (homeless). A goodly percentage of these ninety million are on the government payroll. We'll deal with that later. This means that over six percent of our working population has drifted afoul of the law. I am not even talking about those who have *served*<sup>67</sup> their time and are no longer in custody. In addition to these figures there are also the juveniles in detention, a whole separate issue.

These felons may as well go back to prison. Notice I didn't say ex-felons, the brand sticks for life, and there is no rehabilitation as there is in Sweden. They can no longer work at their professions or gain a profession if they never had one. They are doomed to be the untouchables of society.

---

and engages in constant propaganda. The slogan "Big Brother is watching you," which appears on posters throughout the country, is often repeated today by persons who feel that their government is carrying on improper surveillance of its citizens. Orwell coined the term *double-speak* to describe one kind of propaganda practiced by the state in *Nineteen Eighty-Four*.

<sup>66</sup> Do not confuse workfare or made-up-jobs as gainful employment. Workfare is merely the politically correct word for welfare. The praetorians recognized a discontent among the taxpayers over the huge welfare rolls and band-aided the gaping wound with a new name and slogan. Workfare recipients now have a place to hang out during the day to sip coffee and discuss their plight with their friends.

<sup>67</sup> A euphemistic term for being imprisoned against your will.

## The Decline and Fall of America

A former doctor released from prison is doomed to either flip burgers or be more circumspect in breaking the law in the future. Yes there are doctors who have been imprisoned, thousands of them, and lawyers and judges too.

Prisons do not only hold bank robbers and rapists. There are many persons serving time in Federal Prison whose only crime is driving in a national park without a license. One person served federal time for stealing toilet paper from a national park's outhouse<sup>68</sup>. These are not isolated instances or one standard deviation from the norm. They are the norm.

The fastest growing sector of the economy is the prison system. This is the future of America. What does it take to run afoul of the law? Increasingly, very little.

In order to obtain and keep power, the Praetorian must have a cause to arouse public support for his view. The cause must always be sensational; otherwise it will garner little attention. The most sensational news is always crime or catastrophe. Better yet, discover a catastrophe and turn it into a crime, a crime that is taxable. Read on, this scenario is shown later on.

So here I am, a budding political newbie. I want to be elected, or become a Praetorian to a newbie. What do I do? I discover a previously unknown crime or catastrophe and show that thousands of people are being hurt by it, and nobody cares except me.

Many of these new crimes are merely Madison Avenue advertising gimmicks to promote the candidate or his agenda. The master of this art was Senator McCarthy who

---

<sup>68</sup> Not a whole case of toilet paper, just a roll of toilet paper. While camping in a national park he had a case of diarrhea

raised the practice to it's height in the nineteen forties. Even though he was later denounced for it, almost all practitioners of political-think took up the practice. Many famous politicians gained office on his coat tails.

However in keeping with the spirit of the times, the art was subtly changed from:

- Discovery, shock and denouncement

to:

- Gathering public opinion and tabulating their fear, real or imaginary.

then:

- Advancement of the newly found cause.
- Claiming credit.

Any fear not already being championed is gathered to the mediocrat's bosom as his own private cause.

When newspapers make use of this scenario it is called "*yellow journalism*". Take for instance William Randolph Hearst's famous rousing of the Spanish American War using the sinking of the *Main* in Havana harbor<sup>69</sup> as his rallying cry.

When a mediocrat is successful with a cause, it attracts many of his comrades on all sides of the political fence. The process is a self-fulfilling prophecy.

- The problem is exposed and publicized,
- The people recognize it.

---

<sup>69</sup> as it turns out, the Spanish never did sink it. It blew up because of our own design error. Did we apologize and return the territories seized? No we stole it fair and square. We were on our way to Imperialism.

## The Decline and Fall of America

- The mediocrat takes it to his heart.
- A solution is proposed (usually by throwing money at it).
- The people think the problem is real.
- The problem becomes real.
- A "WAR" is declared.
- Laws are passed.
- The problem exacerbates.
- Harsher laws are passed.
- The problem goes underground.
- Illicit profits rise.
- The problem increases.
- Ad nauseum.

Let us examine a case in point. This case is actually a macrocosm of the situation and it shows on a grand scale how things get out of whack on the smaller scale.

- A group of concerned citizens believe that their spouses would lead more productive lives if they weren't drinkers<sup>70</sup>.
- These persons agitate for an end to drinking.
- They clamor for society to cure their personal problem by forcing everybody into their own ill-conceived mold.

---

<sup>70</sup> The theory went: Drinking causes spousal abuse and sloth. It was never considered that perhaps spousal nagging caused drinking. Recognize this: Prohibition was passed after women's suffrage was attained. A connection? You figure it yourself. Feel-good laws passed by do-gooders.

- Politicians seize the opportunity to champion their cause.
- As is always the case with enforced (perceived) morality, an over reaching law (actually the XVIII Amendment To The Constitution) *The Volstead Act* (prohibition) is passed.
- The Law of Unanticipated Results springs into force, as it always does with ill-conceived morality laws.
- The unanticipated result is: now that liquor is banned, there is great profit for taking the risk of producing it.
- A single, intelligent individual could have, and did, predict this result, but the mindless committee called congress drafted the law, which pander to the popular opinion, which is generated by congress itself. In engineering terms, this is called runaway positive feedback.<sup>71</sup>
- There are many risk takers in society. They spring from sublimated alphas.
- The penalties when caught being so great the risk takers use violence to prevent arrest and to secure their territory.
- A decade and a half of craziness sweeps America. What were the results?
  1. Liquor was still available.
  2. Crime was rampant for the control and distribution of liquor.

---

<sup>71</sup> Runaway positive feedback always results in destruction or lockup of the system. See appendix E: Runaway Positive Feedback.

## The Decline and Fall of America

3. The government lost the tax base for liquor.
4. The concerned citizens still had drunkenness but at a greater expense.
- Eventually the *Volstead Act* was repealed by the XXI Amendment.
- The very same people from the very same generation enacted the law and then repudiated it.

Would not a little reflection on the ultimate outcome been more productive?

Compare that scenario with our current war on drugs. The politically correct think is: "*just say no.*" How utterly moronic to think that an addict suffering withdrawal will just say no to a fix.

1. He is breaking the law just by using drugs.
2. He needs a fix.
3. Fixes are expensive.
4. As long as he is breaking the law anyway, he might just as well break it a little more by stealing or whatever to get the dough for a fix.
5. He steals or whatever to get the fix.
6. He has committed more crime.
7. *In for a penny in for a pound*, he becomes a dealer.
8. He makes good money being a dealer.
9. He quits his day job.
10. He solicits new business.
11. He gets caught
12. His room and board is now free.
13. When he gets out, he has the stigma. No job, no prospects.
14. A Praetorian's wife tells him: "*just say no.*"



15. He starts at square one again.

At the same time that liquor was the current political cause (*The Volstead Act*), drugs were commonly dispensed at the local pharmacy as unregulated medication. It was quite common for a mother to send her child to the pharmacist to get a bottle of paregoric or turpinhydrate. Paregoric and turpinhydrate are mixtures of alcohol and opium. If you brought your own bottle with a cork stopper, the pharmacist filled it from of a large ceramic container with a spigot on the bottom for about a dime. The stuff tasted terrible. Just as today, there was no cure for the flu (grippe as it was called then), however a dose of turpinhydrate stopped the pain and diarrhea, put you to sleep and generally you felt better afterward. Naturally this put a serious dent in the physician's income, but it didn't bother him. The doctor was a respected member of the community, making house calls, and carrying his little black bag full of medication. He dispensed the medicine on the spot and his fee was paid in cash, sometimes even in chickens. There were no third party payers. There was no Medicare collection from your salary. This doctor wasn't raised to the Godhood until the AMA flexed its muscles in the nineteen fifties, with the help of federal enforcement. The dispensing of medicine by the doctor continued until the AMA agitated to stop this unconscionable practice. There is, after all, a fee missing from the equation.

Just as there were alcoholics in those days there were drug addicts. Both were uncommon sights in society, but the sore was there and it must be picked-at and scratched. Because drunkenness was more common and

## The Decline and Fall of America

there was more public support against it, the *Volstead Act* resulted.

Drug laws were passed at the same time but there wasn't enough public arousal for real enforcement. I can remember my mother sending me for turpinhydrate in the forties without a prescription.

But the sore was still there and astute politicians realized if they picked at the scab it would bleed. And bleed it did. The bleeding is now a hemorrhage.

Using the premise that declaring a product illegal increases the price, the profit went up along with the price. Human nature being what it is, no profit vacuum goes unfilled. Normal honest citizens will be sucked in to fill the void.

Prohibition (liquor and drug) is one form of social control. Except in the context that the population is a slave of the state, the government has no responsibility to control the morality of the people where no harm is done to another individual. If someone wishes to drink himself to death, let him commit suicide without state sponsorship. If persons wish to have their spouses remain sober, let them make the individual effort to dissuade them or leave them. Often the drinking is a by-product of marital pressures in the first place. The state is not the whip of the aggrieved. Private matters must be settled privately. I'm not talking about crime against the individual such as rape, robbery or assault. These crimes of the person are fit subjects for society to consider. Crimes against one's own self are another matter altogether. There are two basic types of laws that are to be considered here. The legal profession calls them:

- *Malo in se*. The thing is bad in itself. Robbery, murder, rape etc.
- *Malo in prohibido*. The thing is bad because it is prohibited. Drunkenness, Drug use, Suicide.

*Malo in Prohibido* is the means by which society is controlled. There is often no public benefit in locking up a drunk. He doesn't become a model citizen. A goodly sum is wasted in prosecuting him and then storing him while his somewhat usefulness to the community is totally curtailed during this evolvment. He doesn't come out a changed man he comes out with a burning hatred and a desire to get even.

Laws against public drunkenness, notice I didn't say drunk driving, a different matter entirely, are at the bottom level of politically correct thinking. The higher levels of politically correct thinking are more nebulous and more difficult to avoid. The penalties for breaking these high order politically correct laws are harsher and the laws are more difficult to discern.

Aside from *malo in se*, the state has no place in interfering with family matters. However, worse yet, the state interferes with individual thought. In furtherance of this proposition I submit the following:

On a macro scale we examined the prohibition law, the law (actually worse than a law, an amendment to the constitution) led to a gigantic social upheaval, which in turn created an overthrow of a political party and election of a president pledged to the removal of prohibition. Yes, a major factor in Franklin Delano Roosevelt's election was his campaign promise to repeal prohibition.

## *The Decline and Fall of America*

Roosevelt was a master politician and Praetorian puppet master. His social reform, meant to be beneficent, treated the citizenry like addled cousins. He took the role of beneficent father, carefully taking his child's play money away and storing it in a piggy bank for the child's eventual use. This money would be kept for the far distant day when it would be needed. If this scheme were to be proposed by a private individual he would be arrested as a pyramid schemer. There is no interest attached to that investment. A significant portion is subtracted as a cost of administration. The money isn't kept in a sequestered account. The money is dumped in the general fund where it is spent for any purpose the Praetorians wish. The only way the system can continue is if more and more people come into the system each year. Ten times as many must enter the system each year as those who exit it. This is a Ponzi scheme of the worst sort. You don't have a choice with social security. You are forced to pay and pray that you end up with something in return. You are never allowed to stop paying.

At least with a Ponzi scheme you aren't forced to enter and you can leave when you realize your investment is worthless. Every year the Praetorians concerned about the imminent failure of social security or Medicare raise a great commotion. Every year they raise the tax on your salary in order to "keep the system afloat." They don't just raise the tax on your salary; they raise the tax on your employer who must match your contribution. Who do you suppose pays the employers share. Not the employer I can assure you. Eventually you pay it, through a higher cost of the products he sells or a reduction in the wages he pays you.

Although these are admirable motives in a father, they are abominable in a statesman. No careful plan was made by this self-appointed father for the storage, use or return of his children's money. Although a trust fund was announced for the storage and accumulation of this money, none was ever enacted. The money was merely put in a general fund and spent on other social programs and wars.

What does this have to do with Politically Correct thought? When it appears that a mediocrat can create a problem and provide a solution, and have the financial ability to do it, it becomes a real problem. The mediocrat knows from prior experience that constitutional amendments to assuage constituent's problems bring political suicide. Therefore a new method of arousing public sentiment is required in order to garner a piece of the political spotlight.

**First**, identify the problem,

**Second**, place a spin on the problem.

**Third**, have your constituents identify with the problem.

**Last**, cure the problem and have your constituents identify you with the cure.

As so many medical patients have discovered, the cure is often worse than the disease. In the process of curing a political problem the public must be made to demand a cure. The politician must be made to appear to be reacting to the newly discovered situation, not to be causing it. In the deep concern that he shows to the problem, money is thrown at the problem. Your money is thrown, which you gleefully give because it is made to appear to be somebody else's money. Lyndon Johnson in his effort to turn away

from an ill conceived and poorly planned war in Viet Nam, attempted to distract the voters from that war by declaring a new war. The new war? A War on Poverty. This was an extremely successful strategy. In the sixties, there was much anti-war sentiment. Witness the Berkeley movement. They, rightly, felt that our national resources (men and material) were being squandered on an un-winable war. The war on poverty was an idealistic endeavor that the protesters could adjust to. Sure enough the heat came off Viet Nam, and the seventies came into bloom. Nobody seemed to notice, or care, that a war on poverty was less winnable than any other kind of war.

The seventies brought more than a war on poverty. It brought a war on in-equality. No longer was the premise of an equal start in the race the accepted creed. A new and better creed was exposted: An equal finish.

The ideal that a prior injustice must be corrected with today's resources became the law of the land. The civil rights act was unfolded which allowed the Praetorians to interfere with local custom and law when the whim struck.

This law allows any person who chooses to fit himself into a minority an allowance in competition. Competition is the method that societies use to survive and flourish. History is rife with examples of societies that have vanished due to failure to compete. Sometimes the competition is economic sometimes it is military. The Phoenicians are a good example. Hannibal (Phoenician) came within an elephant hair's breadth of conquering Rome. Phoenicia (Carthage) was the breadbasket of Rome, but later fell into complacency and Rome destroyed it. Without competition, a society collapses or is destroyed.

Where is the social benefit to society to accept a higher bid for material just because the bidder is a minority? Even minority leaders such as Faracon realize that this is demeaning to the individual and harmful to society. Why can't the Praetorian's realize it as well? Because you can't have empire without lackeys, that's why. These lackeys who accept aid, are slaves to their Praetorians. Who are their Praetorians? It's difficult to tell them from the masses. A school of fish will swim about, this way and that; on a signal they will all turn and dart in a new direction. Who gave the signal? The alpha fish did. Who is that alpha fish? No outsider can tell and many insiders cannot even tell who the alpha is.

Let us examine a politically correct law waiting to bite. The environmental quality act proliferation laws.

- *First, identify the problem*, The upper atmosphere is being depleted of ozone.
- *Second, place a spin on the problem*. Ozone protects us from harm and CFCs kill ozone. Ozone is our friend<sup>72</sup>.
- *Third, have your constituents identify with the problem*. We will all die without ozone.
- *Last, cure the problem*. Eliminate CFC's (R12 the stuff in your car's air-conditioning system) by placing a high tax on it.

Shades of the Volstead Act! Now that we have created a new class of crime, what happens when scientists find that the ozone is not being depleted by CFC but by bom-

---

<sup>72</sup> Contrast this with another game played on us where ozone is our enemy in the smog regulation scenario.

bardment of the atmosphere by small comets? No kidding, read the science abstracts. The law is not repealed. Why give up the power to tax?

What appears to be a benign law really has a trick to it. A pound of R12 CFC could be bought for eighty-nine cents in 1990 at any auto supply store, unregulated. Now a days that same pound is only 12 ounces and costs as much as forty five dollars. The difference is a federal tax and scarcity. R12 is no longer made in the United States, by law. To purchase the stuff you now must have a federal license. That law has a few kickers in it too. It provides that any person who so much as removes the cap from the Schrader valve (like a tire valve stem cap) on an air-conditioning system is a criminal and the punishment is a federal matter. I didn't say you had to release any CFC from the system, you merely have to remove the cap. You're in trouble even if you replace the cap, no damage done to the system. You must be federally licensed to buy a 12 ounce can of R12. Try to buy it without a license, bam you're a criminal. Strangely enough, a fifty-pound container can be bought without the license. What's wrong with this picture? This ridiculous law seems to encourage a person to buy much more than is needed rather than husband the commodity.

It is politically correct to save the environment, it is politically correct to punish the environmental scofflaws who remove the caps from their equipment. But look at all the tax revenue from collecting CFC tax.

But where does the R12 come from if it is illegal to manufacture it? Simple. It is manufactured in Mexico for far less than the eighty-nine cents it used to sell for here.



That eighty-nine cents used to put a profit in the manufacturer's pocket and tax in the Treasury. Not any more. It now is made to less exacting specifications and smuggled across the boarder in six thousand-gallon tank trucks. Figure twelve pounds per gallon times six thousand gallons and forty-five dollars for twelve ounces this leaves a profit of two million dollars per truck load. I doubt that Al Capone made a hundred thousand dollars per truckload during prohibition even accounting for inflation, and this is the tip of the iceberg.

What does an average person do when he gets hot in the summer and his air conditioner needs charging? Does he grin and bear it and think of the ozone? No, he zooms into his local mechanic and has it fixed. I do know a person who drives with his air conditioner broken, but not because of the ozone. As a matter of fact his first thought was to add CFC, which didn't fix it. He is just too cheap to fix the compressor.

By being politically correct a new class of criminal has been created. The new criminals start from the smugglers and end up with the mechanics all the way down to the auto owners.

Cannot the politicians learn from history? When you make a product illegal, the price merely goes up. The supply does not go down. Sure, more people go to jail, but that also hurts the economy.

Tests have shown that a closed loop air-conditioner (like the one in your fridge) never leaks and will run for twenty years without attention. Compare this to the wasteful automobile shaft-sealed unit. A closed loop system could be employed in automobiles as well, forever ending

the loss of CFC. Why isn't this system adopted. You guessed it. The automakers and the Praetorians dip from the same bucket. No tax base to dip into, no ozone to deplete, no sensational news, and no criminals to pursue.

Big business and big government pay the same game.

- The business suddenly discovers a problem that requires a fix. Actually they discover a new profitable market.
- They subtly point it out to the government, through lobbyists and other camp followers. Surprisingly Ralph Nader, the famous consumer advocate, plays this game amazingly well<sup>73</sup>.
- The government mandates a fix.
- The fix adds more costs to the product.
- All business must make the fix.
- All business make an incremental profit on the fix.
- A boats benefit from the rising tide
- Profits go up.
- No harm done, the problem is solved with money. Your money.

This scenario is played again and again. What would an automobile cost if crash-proof bumpers, air bags, and other miscellaneous items were optional items and not mandated by politically correct law?

---

<sup>73</sup> He is one of the most politically astute and ardent problem discoverers and pointer outers. Nobody has ever suspected him of duplicity but he is a big business camp follower himself. He lives on the sensational expose. The first large scale economical car built in America was the Corvair. He single handedly destroyed this auto.

The five mile per hour bumpers which protects absolutely nothing except the bumper itself, increases the price of a car about \$4,000 on low end autos. Check it out. Without such a bumper a five-mile per hour crash would only necessitate replacing a \$200 bumper. Over five miles an hour and you are going to replace sheet metal in either case.

The air bag, which is good at killing unsuspecting children, costs \$1,500. Check it out. Why do you think there is a large black market of stolen air bags? Because they are mandated by law, that's why. Everybody must buy them and all manufacturers must supply them. The law supplies the impetus for the entrepreneurial criminal to advance his enterprise.

An interesting example of politically incorrect crime involves a Chinese immigrant who came to the United States (all legal and proper mind you) and taking his family's fortune, invested it in farmland in the Sacramento Delta region. Although this is a true story, I'll change his name and call him Chan. Chan bought several hundred acres of land and several tractors. His intention was to plant rice and send the profit back to his relatives who grubstaked him in the New World to repay them.

Whoops, Chan didn't read the law before he started. Of course, if he had read the law, which is contained in forty-four feet of shelf space and constantly updated, he wouldn't have found the law that applied to him. That law was an administrative rule with the effect of law, which is in the administrative code, and takes up several hundred feet of shelf space and constantly outdated. What is legal today is

illegal tomorrow and visa versa. Remember: ignorance of the law is no excuse.

Well to make a long and agonizing story short, Chan put his plow to the soil. In the process of tilling his wonderful new farm, his disk uprooted a family of kangaroo rats. Kangaroo rats are cute little devils and that's why they must have a higher priority over humans. Kangaroo rats are a Federally Protected Species. American farmers are not. The weight of the government came down on Chan.

Chan was charged with violating an endangered species' habitat. Now mind you, he wasn't charged with killing the rodents, he didn't do that. He was charged with plowing up the field they lived in. God help him if he had killed one of the little critters. No, we're not talking about getting a ticket and going to traffic court to plead guilty with an explanation. We're talking arrest, confinement and the seizure and forfeiture of all his tractors, equipment and land. The case made local news in Fresno, California on page thirteen right before the obituaries, ho hum, how boring. Chan's defense attorney, a former federal prosecutor himself, arranged to have Chan plead no contest, pay a fine and get a light sentence (by federal standards) forfeit his farm and equipment and beat it out of the farming business, in America for sure anyway.

It would have been better if Chan was a South East Asian who emigrated from Cambodia, went on welfare, committed rape, robbery, assault and battery than to have dared to make an honest living by investing time and money in America.

There are thousands of examples such as this. It just so happens that this one happened before my astonished eyes.

In America, one must be politically correct. Big brother demands correct thinking and to be sure it is correct, he creates the truth, the politically correct truth.

Anxieties<sup>74</sup> and suspicions occur inevitably in communities and these give rise to accumulating resentment, like steam in a pressure cooker, until word or deed releases them.

Which produces the greater hurt, words or deeds?

Telling jokes is akin to mounting a verbal attack upon the source of concern, which releases the tension for both the speaker and a sympathetic audience. This may upset the target of the joke but it is much better that a minority be the target of jokes rather than pogroms. It is better that feminists are lampooned rather than lynched.

The quickest way to force someone, who talks, into someone, who acts, is to compel silence upon a subject that worries him or her. For then it is merely a matter of time. This is why the drastic censorship, demanded by the proponents of political correctness, has so dreadful an effect. It makes violence inevitable.

A healthy community must have the freedom and responsibility to poke fun at an obscene situation.

The unspoken joke is what everyone knows but nobody dares say. Merely give the punch line and a chorus of "*I knew that*" will echo forth.

Modern history gives us the advantage of seeing close up the depravity of politically correct thinking. Not

---

<sup>74</sup>Philip Atkinson states it succinctly in his web pages.

too long ago the Nazi party instituted the system of common persons spying on their neighbors. This was not a new system to this planet but it was new to Germany. This system encouraged people to report their neighbors for trifling offenses. The Gestapo utilized the devices that we currently call politically correct thinking to subdue and subvert their own people. The Gestapo were a very small minority of the German population but highly effective. They were effective because they were able to inoculate the people from the effects of their own action. If you had an enemy, you merely dropped a note to the Gestapo. Your enemy soon was transported to a concentration camp where (s)he could no longer bother you. As a matter of protection, a person was encumbered to tell on you before you told on him.

This scenario has been played out time and time again. Rome had its share of snitches. Usually the Emperor tagged you for politically incorrect thought and had your property seized. The choice: suicide in order to save your property from forfeiture to the Emperor. Many a noble Roman fell on his sword to evade this forfeiture and leave his wealth to his family. Even in the early days of Venice, Italy there was a frieze mounted in the wall of St. Marks Cathedral. The frieze was in the form of a lion with a gaping jaw. The open mouth was connected to a chute that delivered any message dropped into the open mouth to the judges. These judges had the power to arrest and imprison on the mere accusation by any anonymous writer. Many a Venetian was imprisoned by the use of this snitch machine. The story told is that Marco Polo left town on the next boat out because of the Lion's Mouth. and Casanova had a similar itinerary.

Russia contains a cautionary tale of the disappeared person who was snitched off by his neighbors for politically incorrect thought. In the early days, the NKVD killed or imprisoned four million Russians just for expressing an idea or a thought out loud. Later the KGB took up the job and you disappeared without even speaking your idea. The KGB was ruthlessly efficient and much more numerous per capita than the Gestapo. The Soviet's had entered the electronic era.

This doesn't apply to America does it? Think again. The German citizens didn't look at themselves as bad people for telling on their friends, neighbors and relatives anymore than the Russians thought they were. How did things like this come to pass? The Germans are nice people, and so are the Russians. What made them turn in their brothers and sisters? Propaganda! The people were made to understand and believe that crime was being committed and that they must take hold and do something about it.

But we don't have propaganda, do we? Let's remember that there are things that are bad in themselves, *malo in se* and things that are bad because they are prohibited, *malo in prohibido*. All that is necessary to start a snitch campaign against your neighbor is to prohibit something, then start a campaign showing that the prohibited act is evil. The puritans among us will do the rest. The malcontents among us will do the rest. Is it any wonder that we have the largest prison population in the world. *Malo in prohibido* has taken us to new and dizzying heights of smug, self-assured, condemnation of our friends, relatives and neighbors. Who has not heard about the little girl turning in her parents for smoking pot? The people willing to cooper-

ate with this infamous snitch system can only propagate the outrageous conduct of a government held in sway by the Praetorians.

Surely I'm not comparing our government with the Hitler's Gestapo and Stalin's NKVD am I? Well, think about this: If you had approached the ordinary German or Russian in the streets in 1937 you would have heard no complaints about the system. "The traitorous cowards were merely getting their just desserts" you would be told.

It is only now, fifty years later, that those same people admit that they were part of the system. They may now excuse their actions because they were misled by their leaders or cowed into performing within the system by fear. But, none-the-less, they did perform with political correctness.

In the twenties, cocaine use was widespread, not as much as today, but common. In fact, Freud believed it to be a panacea for all sorts of illnesses, mental and physical. Crime stemming from the use, sale or abuse of cocaine was unheard of at the time. Today there are tens of thousands<sup>75</sup> locked up for the recreational use of this substance and hundreds of thousands locked away for its distribution. Time has proved Freud wrong, but it hasn't kept the sale or use from reaching all time highs.<sup>76</sup> Is the outlawing of recreational drugs an example of political correctness? Yes, of course it is. It is one of the elementary methods of control. The next drug to be prohibited is tobacco. Be ready to become a criminal if you insist on smoking against big brother's orders. Remember, first you must run up the price

---

<sup>75</sup> Actually hundreds of thousands. See appendix d

<sup>76</sup> Pun intended.



and risks up in order to command the market. Then you will create the inevitable profit vacuum, which will fill the prisons. It's more than "*just say no.*", It's "*just control* our free will." The excuse to control the product is: "*so the children can't be hurt.*" What parent doesn't have the good of his child at heart. What parent can fault this ideal? But when did we let the government take control of our children away from us? When did we stop supervising our children at home and at play. It happened when we fell into the trap of believing the government is doing us a great service by locking up our children, and sisters and cousins and aunts for whatever reason that is politically correct today.

Yes, I point out the overreaching example. How did it get to be so big an example? Here's how. Drop over to your local EPA (control center). Notice they have a little form for reporting a vehicle that is emitting too much smoke? They give them out in packets for free to anybody who wants them. They make it easy to become a politically correct snitcher. You don't even need postage. This is the modern version of St. Mark's lion's mouth.<sup>77</sup> The new American adage is: "*If you've a buddy tried and true, snitch that buddy before he snitches you.*"

The FBI estimates that over ninety percent of all arrests result from confidential informants. Of these arrests, the identity of one half of the confidential informants is sub-

---

<sup>77</sup> In Venice Italy, the Cathedral Of St. Mark, located prominently in St. Mark's square, contains lion heads projecting from the building at street level. The lions had open gaping mouths. A secret informer (in early days) merely had to put the name of an enemy in the Lion's mouth where it would fall into a bin. The inquisitor would make a call on the informed party and do his dirty work.

## The Decline and Fall of America

sequently exposed. We have all seen or heard the horror stories about a confidential informant telling on an innocent person in order to get a more lenient treatment for his own wrongs. The one that sticks in my mind is the Arizona doctor who was shot dead in his own home by a SWAT team and a gang of DEA agents who had been given his address by a paid confidential informant. It turns out to be the informant made up the address. That didn't stop the killing of an innocent man. Is this an isolated incident? No. There is large volume of names of people who received this treatment here in America, and their corresponding lawsuits. Generally when such an incident takes place, the innocent victim is arrested and released only after signing an agreement not to sue. It is the rare case that ever comes to court.

America is increasingly devoid of the spice of life and the power of jest. Political Correctness has advanced from an irritation to a plague on society.

Every societal plague has historically resulted in a revolution bringing a much harsher reality. Witness the Versailles Treaty, which brought on Hitler and his extermination squads with "*arbi et makt frei*". Witness the French Revolution, which brought a ruthless rush to the guillotine with the cry "*liberty, equality, fraternity*." and brought on Napoleon. The list is endless even to the purges following Akhenaten (King Tut's father) in ancient Egypt. I won't get into Lenin, at least for now.

It appears a truth emerges from the reality of history: Enforced Morality (*Political Correctness, Newspeak, Propaganda*) generates decline.

Look around you, what are the politically correct words used to describe cripple, a bum, a nagging woman?

Physically challenged, homeless person, feminist these are the words used to inoculate us against observation and sanity.

Grasp Politically Correct words to your bosom today and beat tomorrow's rush for the guillotine. As surely as the sun will go supernova, America is in decline and will soon fall of its own mediocrity.

The following piece was excerpted from the Federal Register. It dramatizes the format of Political Correctness. Although it correctly identifies the problem, it misinterprets the solution. It was authored for a lobbyist in the beer and wine industry.

#### ANTIDRUG CONTRADICTIONS

"The contradiction that has always been in our national drug policy is coming to light.

It began when a survey showed that more high school students drink beer than smoke pot. This prompted some members of Congress and others, including Mothers Against Drunk Drivers (MADD), to suggest to Barry McCaffrey, the president's drug czar, that beer be included among the substances teenagers are discouraged from using.

Mr. McCaffrey, and others involved in antidrug efforts, said no. Targeting beer might diffuse the message about other drugs, and anyway they lacked legal authority. Very well, then, said Sen. Frank R. Lautenberg (D) of New Jersey and Rep. Lucille Roybal-Allard (D) of California, we'll give you the authority.

This touched off a massive, if underreported, lobbying battle on Capitol Hill, pitting the beer and wine industries

## The Decline and Fall of America

in support of the administration against Mothers Against Drunk Driving, the surgeon general, and the American Medical Association. So far, the industry, led by the National Beer Wholesalers Association, is winning, but the argument isn't settled.

The trouble is in trying to outlaw some drugs, most prominently cocaine and marijuana, while regulating others equally or more dangerous, mainly alcohol and tobacco.

This "outlaw" policy includes public information campaigns against using the proscribed drugs and treatment programs for addicts, but its main thrust is enforcing prohibition by putting people in jail. This has resulted in the construction of more prisons, but it has not done much about drugs.

Those who defend this policy use the same logic heard so tiresomely about Vietnam during the Johnson administration: What we are doing is not working, so we ought to do more of it. As if to underline the point, McCaffrey has recommended an additional \$1 billion in antidrug aid for Colombia and nearby Andean and Caribbean nations.

Greater harm is done by the drug trade than by the drugs themselves. Because the trade is illegal, dealers charge a premium to cover the risk of going to jail if they're caught. This is generating billions of dollars, all in cash and all beyond the effective control of governments. It is corrupting our society. It is the driving force of many of the gang wars and murders in our cities.

It is the motivation for a disproportionate percentage of income-generating crimes such as robbery, burglary, and theft committed by addicts looking for money to pay high drug prices. In contrast, violent crimes - murder and as-

sault among others - are more likely to be committed by people under the influence of alcohol than of other drugs.

Drug money has made Colombia ungovernable and Mexico nearly so. It is responsible for much of the corruption of police and other public officials in drug-plagued countries.

This will surely spread to the United States if it is not stopped. Without the money provided by the drug trade, both the violence and the corruption will necessarily be greatly reduced. The way to remove the money is to make the trade legal so that it can be regulated.

Alcohol provides a useful guidepost. Used in excess, it is so disruptive of societies, families, and personal lives that we once tried to prohibit it - "a noble experiment" (Herbert Hoover's description) that gave its name to an era. The people this saved from the corner tavern did not offset the social harm that came with the rise of bootlegging and gangsterism - precisely what is happening today with respect to cocaine and marijuana. So we abandoned prohibition and turned to regulation.

We have, for example, made it illegal for teenagers to drink and for anybody to drive a car while drunk. People still flout the law to do these things. Six times more teenagers die from alcohol than from all illegal drugs combined, Mr. Lautenberg says - all the more reason to mount a vigorous campaign to deter them from drinking.

Consider the example of tobacco. When medical studies suggested a link between cigarettes and cancer, we did not react by outlawing cigarettes. Instead we began a steady, relentless campaign to persuade people to stop or not start smoking. This has dramatically reduced smoking. What would the black market be like if we'd taken the other route and tried to outlaw tobacco products?

## The Decline and Fall of America

Alcohol and tobacco are greater threats to the public health than cocaine and marijuana. We meet these threats with a little coercion (controlling the circumstances in which people drink and the places they smoke) and a lot of persuasion. Treasury agents poured a lot of booze down the drain during prohibition yet people continued drinking.

Legalizing cocaine and marijuana won't solve the drug problem, but taking the money from the narcotraffickers will make it manageable."

Pat M. Holt is a Washington writer on foreign affairs.

And now we come to the basic tenant of this book:

### *The classless society.*

Contrary to the ideological concept of America, the classless society: Aside from the ruling class who are the modern lords and ladies of American society there are two great classes in American society<sup>78</sup>.

- The first class and seemingly the most populous class is the lower class let me call them "the consumers" as opposed to the "producers". The power seekers and their minions cater to this class, it being the most populous. In the past two hundred years of American history it was rare and even scandalous for a person to actually starve

---

<sup>78</sup> Actually there is another class altogether: The *Praetorians* themselves. However this class doesn't lend itself to definition.

to death. Today, however, the news abounds with stories of the starving poor. Propaganda? Certainly.

How did these *starving* folks come to be among us? There are many reasons and all of them involve Politically Correctness.

- ✓ The first story involves an ill-conceived war in South Asia where our praetorian minions recruited an indigenous population to fight our war, ostensibly for their<sup>79</sup> own benefit. Many of these recruited cadre were nefarious war and drug lords reviled in their own country.

As it turns out, we were ignominiously defeated in that war but we wished to reward the “soldiers of fortune” that we employed. Never mind they were paid<sup>80</sup>, we also decided to give them the use of America to continue their endeavors. These are the very same mercenaries who escaped the wrath of the countrymen whom they had betrayed, and are now unleashed on America.

- ✓ Another story involves the “*feel good*” scenario of “*you are my brothers keeper*”. This scenario involves finding a large voting block and endowing them with undeserved benefits. This scenario is propagated by the praetorians and

---

<sup>79</sup> You tell me who *their* refers to and you can write the sequel to this book.

<sup>80</sup> Paid by many nefarious means such as helping with their drug trade and illicit arms smuggling, if not outright cash grants.

adopted by the misguided folks who want to do something nice but don't want to pay for it personally. Thus they adopt the "Politically Correct" mentality. As long as "they" don't have to personally become involved by supplying jobs, supervision and resources, everything will be fine.

And so multi-generation welfare is established. Needless to say: the more children a welfare recipient has the greater the booty. It also helps to restrict the father from the family so as to make the mother the family head and more easily controlled.

This skews the "*survival of the fittest*" law because the least educated becomes the most prolific in terms of child bearing, while the most productive, in an offset to retain income, bear the fewest children because there is an artificially induced inverse ratio of reward to productivity.

All of a sudden there is a denouement among the producers and they instigate reform.

The praetorians now fear the masses and the backlash to come and they seemingly institute change. There are no longer endless generations of welfare. They must get jobs. Now who do you suppose supplies the jobs. You? Me? Industry? No, no, we are not so undisciplined as to hire the person who has never held a job in their life. But the praetorians don't mind supplying a government job. What the hell, it's a phony job in the first place and the producers will pay anyway. Strangely all the new jobs created to fill the workfare rolls are designed to process paper in the workfare system. The new workfare recipients are called: "social workers".



*The more things change the more they stay the same.*

- The second great class is the class of the producers. Among them are the believers in the great myth of “*Politically correctness*.” They toil their lives away going to college and striving for a better life for themselves and their family, they trust their government and they have small families in order to pay their tax and provide for a retirement. They never mutter a complaint and they mouth the teachings of the praetorians without discussion. They are the true believers of “*Politically Correct*” thinking. Another group within the producer class are those who bridle at the stupidity of it all. They are loath to complain because they see what happens to those who do not harness up to the yoke of “*Politically Correctness*”. However they bide their time. Nothing lasts forever. They are opportunists and will jump upon the first bandwagon offering a solution.

A story to catch your attention revolves around a restaurant chain originally called *Li'l Black Sambo's*. This chain was very popular in the sixties particularly in the Northwest. The chain used the fable of an Indian boy named Sambo and his encounter with a man-eating tiger in India. Sambo wins the encounter and the chain placed murals of the victorious Sambo on its walls. As it appears this seemed to be the *casus belli*<sup>81</sup> for the “black” population as they called themselves in those days before roots converted them into “African Americans.” And so down came the *Lil*

---

<sup>81</sup> An act or event that provokes or is used to justify war.

*Black Sambo's* sign, which was replaced by a sign named simply: *Sambo's*. I was greatly confused at the time because I was under the impression that black was beautiful. This apparently didn't satisfy the politically correct savants because my favorite breakfast place joined the dung heap of racial correct pressure. It disappeared from my neighborhood to be replaced by a greasy spoon with bland fare, high prices and a politically correct name along with an SBA guaranteed loan. Each new incarnation quickly folds as well. Many years pass during which time the monthly "Under New Management" sign appeared as new and more ambitious SBA recipients sprung up and disappear. It was finally torn down and a Seven-Eleven type store appeared with a true Indian Sambo complete with a real turban now the proprietor.

- A third group are those who have quietly revolted against the tyranny of "Politically Correctness". They have gone underground. Some have assumed new identities<sup>82</sup>. Some are escaping absurd laws, some are escaping punishing child support arrearages, some are escaping taxes, some just want to be let alone. This class would have, in 1937, escaped Germany.

OK, so what? The fact of the matter is that these two great classes are the substance of the leisure class in America.

The first class, the consumers, have all the time in the world to enjoy themselves but are restricted in wealth to engage in enjoyment of their leisure time.

---

<sup>82</sup> You didn't really think all that news about stolen identities is about credit card cheats, did you? It's all about escapees, don't you see?

The second class, the producers<sup>83</sup>, have all the wealth available to enjoy themselves but are restricted in time to engage in enjoyment of their wealth.

This is the perfect product of the praetorian's scheme. Lock the classes in stasis so as not to upset the praetorian applecart.

---

<sup>83</sup> With the exception of, perhaps, the underground sub-class.

## CHAPTER TEN

### Societal Control Through Taxation.

*Life is measured in increments of time. The theft of time is the theft of life. Steal one hour of my time (paying taxes is basically the theft of my time) is the incremental theft of my life.*

*To steal one hour of my work by the public (or the government through whatever bureaucratic maneuver) is tantamount to ripping away a piece of my life. Rip away enough pieces you rip away my whole life.*

Before we begin, let me quote from the newspaper services:

#### **Statistics drive IRS at taxpayers expense - agents**

(Adds Gingrich comments, details)

By Tabassum Zakaria

“WASHINGTON (Reuter) - Internal Revenue Service employees shielded by screens and voice distorters told a Senate committee. Thursday managers encouraged questionable practices at the expense of taxpayers to improve statistics.

The witnesses, identified only by number, told of a management culture that rewarded

seizures of taxpayer assets and collections to ensure the statistics did not suffer.

‘Until you change that mentality, nothing is going to change,’ witness number six said on the third and final day of Senate Finance Committee hearings into abusive IRS practices.

The five current and one former employee, with eight to 35 years of IRS service, told of a hierarchical structure that was reluctant to admit mistakes and valued numbers above all. “Does the IRS cover up abuses? The answer is yes,” witness number one said. “If the public also ever knew the number of abuses covered up by the IRS, there could be a tax revolt.”

Michael Dolan, acting IRS commissioner, apologized for the wrongful treatment of four taxpayers presented Wednesday, and outlined several steps the IRS planned to take as a result of the hearings.

‘I don’t come here in denial,’ Dolan said at the hearing. “This has been a very painful three days.”

But when pressed about whether the cases of the four taxpayers had been completely recti-

fied, Dolan did not give a straight yes or no answer. In one case, he said the IRS was waiting for a Justice Department letter to confirm a previous Justice Department letter.

In another case, an IRS official who accompanied Dolan said a couple whose case spanned 17 years could come and talk with the IRS and take all the time they needed if they believed more money was due back to them.

Dolan said he was personally unaware of the types of abuses alleged by the IRS agents.

The IRS witnesses blamed upper management for a prevailing culture where morale was near bottom and numbers were key. "Seizures are looked at as all-important," witness number five said. "We have premature seizures" to secure a statistic despite a taxpayer's intent to pay in a short time, the witness added.

The witnesses said the IRS would not improve if it were self-monitored, and that an outside force was needed.

"The IRS won't fix itself - it can't," witness one said. The IRS says most taxpayers have satisfactory dealings with the agency and that

what is problematic is trying to administer an overly complex tax code that Congress writes.

House Speaker Newt Gingrich of Georgia Thursday echoed previous comments by Senate Majority Leader Trent Lott of Mississippi that the tax system should be reformed and the IRS eliminated in its present form.

“We are working to simplify the current complicated tax system so that we may end the Internal Revenue Service as we know it,” Gingrich said.

At the hearing, witness number three spoke of seeing IRS employees access tax data to check on prospective boyfriends, on ex-husbands to increase income to receive higher child support payments and on people with whom IRS employees had personal disagreements.

Areas where the IRS “tacitly” sanctioned looking up tax data on Americans who were not the subject of investigations included relatives and acquaintances of a taxpayer suspected of using them to hide income and assets, potential witnesses in government tax cases, and jurors sitting on government tax cases, witness number three said.”

## The Decline and Fall of America

Notwithstanding the above congressional hearings; The American Tax System is still a complicated muddle that is incomprehensible to even the best tax attorneys available. Why is this still so even in the face of these hearings? It's all about control. Read on to find about how this control works.

There are many books written on the ridiculous American tax system. I will outline some taxes that you pay without even realizing it. No, I'm not talking about the local sales tax on the Federal tax on gasoline at the fuel pump. This is a tax on the tax. Most of us pay this triple tax without complaint. Who has time to bother with a few cents per gallon that we pay as tax on tax?

Then just what are these hidden taxes that nobody knows about or recognizes? These are the taxes on your leisure time.

What, the government taxes my leisure time? Yes, everybody pays this tax. Let's take a really small example. Each and everyone of us goes into a tail spin after the first of the year gathering receipts and planning on doing the income tax. This preparation lasts from January 1<sup>st</sup> till April 15<sup>th</sup> every year. On January first the employer starts sending out W4 and 1099 forms for every penny he paid out. All during the year he meticulously fed every penny to an accountant just for one purpose: to report to the government how much you made. (This is in itself a theft of the employer's time and resources that could be used for more beneficent purposes).

It is estimated (laughably by the government) that the average American spends approximately 25 hours per



year keeping track of his expenses purely for tax purposes. Just think, if there was a simpler system you could have an extra three-day (at least) vacation each year.

Worse yet is the small businessman who must keep track of every single law that is passed (about 535 per day) that impacts his business. An example of this: New York state had a grand plan to help the garment workers. Not realizing that the garment workers actually worked in Korea and other countries they decide to have a sales tax-free week for anybody buying clothing. Naturally enough they couldn't just make all clothes tax-free, they kept the tax on ballet slippers, kidskin gloves and a raft of other clothing. Sounds nice doesn't it? How about the mom & pop stores all over the state that had to now figure out how to deduct the tax from sales of some but not all clothing for just a single week in the year. How about the penalties for under or over reporting those sales? Four months after the enactment the bankruptcy rate for employers of ten employees or fewer hit an all time high in New York.

An average small businessman cannot do the accounting the government requires by himself. He must have help. If he does it himself it takes twenty percent of his time to fill out the forms just for himself. The break-even point is ten employees. At ten employees, he can afford to hire a person to do the book keeping. Under ten employees and he will use much of his productive time doing bookkeeping and report writing for no purpose devoted to his own business. This is theft of time, pure and simple ... read on.

A great help to him is government assistance. There are hoards of government programs to help.

## The Decline and Fall of America

- The Small Business Administration who gives elaborate seminars for the small businessman. These seminars usually are divided into two areas. The first area is all about how to do book keeping the government way. What forms to get how to fill them out and the penalties for not doing it right. The second area is how to apply for a government loan.
- The Private Industry Council who are supposed to be independent executives from private industry. As it turns out there is no private sector input into this bloated bureaucracy. It is a pure and simple boondoggle. This is a state sponsored, state run bureaucratic hodgepodge of conflicting objectives. Most of PIC's programs involve educating high school dropouts or re-training employment dropouts. These very same dropouts had the opportunity to finish school on their own hook but took up idling instead. Now we pay them to go to school and do what they should have done in the first place. We need ditch diggers as well as computer programmers. Why not let them continue to select their own job categories? Why are taxpayers responsible for this boondoggle?

Just about every government retraining program involves training unskilled laborers to be computer programmers or some other pseudo technical enterprise.

But we're talking about taxing your leisure. Let's dig deeper. Let me give a parable.

*The parable of the diamond cutter.*

There was once a diamond cutter who was a very good person. Everybody looked up to the diamond cutter and his admired his skill.

One of the things he was particularly good at was selecting good quality rough diamonds for cutting and polishing. The poorer quality rough diamonds he would discard or use to make emery dust for polishing the fine diamonds.

One day a man named George came into his establishment and saw him breaking up the reject diamonds.

"This is unfair," said the customer: "These gems in the rough should have the same chance to be really beautiful. You should cut and polish them as well as the perfect stones so that every stone will have a fair chance."

The customer stirred up public opinion against the diamond cutter until they got together and said: "If you do not give every stone a fair chance by cutting and polishing all of them regardless of the flaws we will no longer buy your gems."

The diamond cutter was forced by public opinion to cut and polish every stone regardless of character. Since he no longer was able to use the poor stones to produce emery he was forced to buy emery from a nearby country that didn't force their cutters to polish every stone. This increased the cost of his product due to the additional labor to cut and polish all stones and the cost of emery.

As his customers came to buy his stones, they always selected the brightest, clearest stones of the first water. The poorer quality stones remained on display, unsold, until all he had to sell were poor quality stones.

## The Decline and Fall of America

At last he was forced out of business because his customers bought their diamonds over seas where there was a better supply of high quality stones. The public (i.e. the government) demanded his time. Ostensibly the demand was for a worthwhile purpose. Often as not, the real worthwhile purpose was for the good of a select party. Lobbyists usually represent these parties. The lobbyist in this case is George. As it turns out, George had a brother in another district that was a diamond cutter. He was a lousy diamond cutter and could not sell his wares because of his poor quality.

What does this silly little story have to do with leisure time? Let's first sink this metaphor in. Just as not every rough diamond will turn out to be a flawless blue white diamond so not every person will be born a rocket scientist or a brain surgeon. Some of us will turn out to be laborers. America needs ditch diggers too. America needs more ditch diggers than programmers or brain surgeons. There is no shame in digging ditches, but the government would persuade you otherwise.

What about leisure time? Stand by; I'm homing in on it now.

You sold your leisure time to the Government<sup>84</sup> and their lackeys when you allowed yourself to be taxed so that the indolent could be granted the right to become rocket scientists without having the innate ability to become one on their own merit. Your leisure time is measured in dollars and units of time. So many dollars for so many units of

---

<sup>84</sup> The U.S. Census found that 19,854,000 people work for the government. That includes people who work at the federal, state and local levels. Figures out to about one in five workers.

time. You work for free until June of each year to pay the tax imposed on you by your neighbor for his own fanciful projects good and bad.

For five thousand years or so certain childhood disabilities went unnoticed. For instance Beethoven was congenitally defective. One of his disabilities left him deaf in his prime years. As a matter of fact Beethoven was stone deaf when he composed and presented his Ninth Symphony. There being no special education in those days he was left to fend for himself, with which you will agree he did right well.

A case in point: any handy adult, usually a teacher, countenanced childhood misbehavior in times past with swift and sure punishment. That teacher had the parent's approval for whatever form of punishment that seemed appropriate to the circumstances. The occasional tyrannical teacher was eventually brought up short, but by and large was allowed a great amount of discretion in his administration of corporal punishment on his charges.

Today we have discovered Attention Deficit Disorder (ADD). You guessed it. ADD is now treated as an affliction and the parents of an afflicted child can collect SSI (social security payments) for this unfortunate child. The child is placed in special training classes administered by teachers who are paid a higher salary for having to put up with this child's misadventures. The child does not receive the appropriate negative feedback<sup>85</sup> for the misbehavior and, instead, receives no traditional curative measures.

---

<sup>85</sup> See my section on negative feedback in Appendix E.

## *The Decline and Fall of America*

Eventually we release the child to the world with no compensating fear of bad performance. We get what we created.

This irrational system is created and empowered by the public in an effort to feel good about a problem rather than solving it. These problems will always be with us and no amount of money (your leisure time) thrown at the problem will cure it and make you feel good at the same time.

OK then, we come to the crux of the problem. What good does an incomprehensible tax system do for society? Simple, it prevents your leisure time from being devoted to the real problems of society. You get to spend your leisure time, effort and money on examining false starts or “feel good” scenarios. These scenarios consist of maintaining the public’s feeling of being a good person at your expense.

These “feel good” excursions are promoted by the Praetorians who are misdirecting your effort toward their own goals. Many of these “feel good” scenarios benefit nobody except the Praetorian himself.

Think of yourself as the diamond cutter who spent his time cutting worthless stones as an appeasement to the public who wanted to “feel good” about George’s hidden agenda.

“Who is the public? What does the public uphold as its good?

“There was a time when men believed that 'the good' was a concept to be defined by a code of moral values and that no man had the right to seek his good through the violation of the rights of another.

It is now believed that my fellow men (The Public) may sacrifice me in any manner they please

for the sake of whatever they deem to be their own good. They believe that they may seize my property simply because they need it — well, so does any burglar. There is only this difference: the burglar does not require me to sanction his act.”

Atlas Shrugged, Ayn Rand, 1905-1982

As I have pointed out, the mediocrats invent a cause. The public adopts the cause. The Praetorians enforce it. The individual gets more time sliced out of his life and loses another right under the guise of “feel good”. Control is maintained because the individual cannot find the time to straighten out the problem or find the underlying causes of the problem. He hopes the money thrown at the problem will give him time to figure out the problem. He is wrong.

- He thinks the money is the public money.
- It is not it is his own money.
- But the individual’s money is really his time.
- The time he threw at the problem diminished his capacity to study the problem.
- The Praetorians score again.

*"Equality for everyone means a lower standard of living for everyone."*

This banality repeats a viscous cycle.

- As the industrious person comes to realize that his standard of living suffers in order to raise the standard for all, he tends to be less productive (consciously or not).

## The Decline and Fall of America

- Slowly but surely his productivity drops until he becomes the measure of the mean.
- The standard of all drops lower and lower until it reaches an asymptotic limit.
- That limit is the capacity of the slowest producer just as a convoy can only travel at the speed of the slowest vessel.
- Equality is just another praetorian method of control. Call it politically correct thought, if you wish.
- Watch as your convoy grinds to a halt through: do good, feel good government interference.

### Recognize this:

*“The theft of your time is a curtailment of your life.”*

1. The burglars of your time are those with private agendas which eat away your time under the guise of “feeling good”.
2. Our incomprehensible tax system that devours more of our time than any other single enterprise could be swept away with the wave of the Praetorian’s legislative hand.
3. It is not swept away because it is a means to keep you under control by stealing your time.

**It’s simple as 1, 2, 3.**





## CHAPTER ELEVEN

### Slavery and Prison Systems.

Before I begin this subject, recognize this anecdote:  
*“There are lies, damn lies and statistics”*

Mark Twain.

Appendix D has a compilation of statistics on the cost (economic and social) of our prison system. Use these statistics to prove any point you wish but the basic fact remains: 8% (or one in 12) of the United States’ available<sup>86</sup> workforce is locked up or on parole or probation. As of 1999 this amounts to 6.2 million Americans of no use to society. This cost (economic not societal) is over 200 billion dollars per year. . Added to this staggering figure are those who are no longer locked up or on supervision. These folks are no longer able to compete in society because they have a criminal record. They lost their professional credentials and are forced to work at a skill level below their competence. This added cost is incalculable.

What am I talking about here? Am I sticking up for criminals? No, I am sticking up for prisoners. Not all prisoners are criminals. No more than were the prisoners that Stalin locked up in the Stalinist years of Soviet misbehavior.

---

<sup>86</sup> I do not include government workers because they do not contribute to the GNP. However I do include military personnel because they contribute to our greatly exaggerated need for security.

As I pointed out in Chapter Ten, the laws are a complex mess that no one can understand. The laws, including the Internal revenue Code is posted to deliberately confound and confuse even the most enlightened citizen. Let us call these confusing and asinine laws “mad laws.”

Instead of removing mad laws our citizens are blindly adding more to the list. An increase in citizens unable to comprehend the impossibility of forcing behavior by law has produced a legislation explosion. Any area where popular feeling perceives injustice has become a reason to enact statutes. Fired by growing delusion our community is sprouting a continuous stream of absurd laws<sup>87</sup>.

### *Committing Crimes Only The Robot Camera Noticed.*

Victimless crime.

“Trial for murder is no longer a matter of resolving fact; it has become a re-enactment of the spoilt child caught by their indulgent parents; if the miscreant can deflect blame while generating sympathy then all is forgiven. Woe to the masses that are incapable of obtaining a capable attorney (more on capable attorneys later). The presence of an overwhelming majority of black people in prison, or death row is proof enough that it is all about cleverness and not justice that places you in prison. Do you doubt me? Ask O. J. Simpson. These demonstrations of jurisprudence by the courts reveal the awful trend that cannot be denied, nor is it unique or unprecedented. The government’s disinterest in murder by stabbing while being obsessed with prosecuting the victimless crime of breaking the speed limit

---

<sup>87</sup> See the tale of the diamond cutter in chapter Ten.

(that is only noticed by a robot camera), reflect the same principles of government displayed by Stalin's secret police. Never mind robbers and murderers prosecute those citizens contradicting "official Soviet policy."

Only if our robotic press sensationalizes a crime will it gain enough attention to be put on the "*overworked*"<sup>88</sup> police investigation team's list.

Our citizens sanction these trivial public pursuits wholeheartedly. Why such a wild pursuit, even to the death<sup>89</sup>, of minor violations? It all boils down to control. Control for the sake of keeping the Praetorian's boat on an even keel.

The madness that grips our community's executives is nowhere more obvious than in politics. Parliamentarians in the full glare of the media repeat the ludicrous events occurring in offices throughout the nation. The complete lack of managerial purpose, the widespread incompetence, the hypersensitivity to all criticism, the huge volume of words that communicate nothing of value, and the widening gap between official truth and reality, are there for all to see. The dissolving society attempts to halt the collapse with legislation, reacting to inevitable legal failure with ever more desperate laws.

Recent articles reveal the depth of the problem:

07:59 PM ET 08/09/00

**U.S. Prisoner Population Exceeds 2M**

By DAVID HO=

---

<sup>88</sup> This is the overworked (pun intended) term that is used by the police to gain more funding.

<sup>89</sup> Witness the plethora of live TV captured police chases ending in death.

Associated Press Writer=

WASHINGTON (AP) The number of people behind bars in the United States broke the 2 million mark last year, a record high despite the slowest prison population growth rate in 20 years, the Justice Department said Wednesday. At end of 1999, prisons and jails held 1,890,800 inmates with the bulk of them held by state authorities, according to a Bureau of Justice Statistics report. An additional 135,800 people were held in juvenile, military, immigration and other facilities, including those in U.S. territories and commonwealths.

Previous estimates had focused on the combined populations of local jails and state and federal prisons, which are still likely to hit 2 million on their own by the end of 2001, said statistician Allen J. Beck, author of the report. "There are some indicators of stability that suggest a longer term slowing of growth," Beck said. "I suspect that barring additional sentencing reforms increasing punishment we may well soon reach a plateau."

Prisons usually hold convicted criminals sentenced to terms longer than one year, while jails generally keep inmates awaiting trial or serving shorter sentences.

The growth rate of state and federal prison populations slowed to 3.4 percent in 1999, down from 4.7 percent the year before and the lowest since the 2.3 percent growth in 1979. Much of the decline was at the state level, since the growth rate for federal prisons actually increased to 9.9 percent last year from 8.9 percent in 1998. Longer sentences, particularly for drug offenders, have contributed to the growth in the federal system, Beck said. The U.S. prison population has grown steadily for more than a quarter-century, helped by increased drug prosecutions and tougher

## The Decline and Fall of America

policies against all offenders. Since 1990 the prison population has increased by nearly 600,000 inmates or 77 percent. Crime rates have been declining since 1993, but longer sentences, especially for drug crimes during the 1980s and for violent crimes in the 1990s, have driven prisoner populations. More mandatory minimum sentences and declining release rates have also contributed to the increase. The prisoner population last declined in 1972.

Viewing the latest figures in light of the current U.S. population, one of every 110 men and of every 1,695 women was incarcerated at the end of last year. The U.S. rate of incarceration is more than six times that of Canada and Australia and five times that of any European Union nation, according to The Sentencing Project, a private group that advocates alternatives to prison. The largest state increase of prisoner population occurred in Idaho (up 12.9 percent) followed by Wisconsin (up 10.9 percent) and Colorado (up 9.5 percent). Eight states and the District of Columbia had declining numbers of prisoners, led by Rhode Island (down 12.8 percent), the District (down 12 percent) and Massachusetts (down 3.8 percent). Beck noted the decline in the District reflected transfers of prisoners to from local to federal authorities.

California law enforcement officials reported last month that their prison population had declined slightly since the middle of last year, the first decrease after two decades of spiraling growth. The Justice Department report also found that at the end of last year: About one in every 11 black males in their late 20s was serving a sentence of a year or more in a state or federal prison. Privately operated facilities held 71,200 prisoners. Texas operated the largest prison system with more than 163,000 inmates, followed closely by California. These two states combined with

the federal system held one-third of the nation's prisoners.

On the Net:

Bureau of Justice Statistics:

<http://www.ojp.usdoj.gov/bjs/>

### **1.5M Kids Have Parent in Prison**

By MICHAEL J. SNIFFEN

Associated Press Writer

WASHINGTON (AP) Nearly 1.5 million American children have a mother or father in federal or state prison a figure that has grown in step with the swelling of the nation's prison population, the Justice Department reported Wednesday. The department's Bureau of Justice Statistics said that at the end of last year 1,498,800 children under age 18 had a parent in prison in this country. That was a 60 percent increase since 1991 up 562,300 from the 936,500 children in that category then. During the same interval, the nation's prison population grew by an almost identical 62 percent, to 1,284,894 prisoners in 1999.

The 1999 prison population contained 721,500 inmates who were parents of a minor child. The percentage of prisoners with children was essentially unchanged 57 percent in 1991 and 56 percent in 1999. A majority of the children with imprisoned parents, 58 percent, was younger than 10 years old, and the average age was 8 years old. As of Dec. 31, 1999, they represented 2.1 percent of the nation's 72 million minor children.

## The Decline and Fall of America

Federal inmates had more contact with their children than did state inmates, according to the bureau's 1997 survey of state and federal inmates. Among state inmates, 40 percent of the imprisoned fathers and 60 percent of the mothers reported weekly or more frequent contact with their children by phone, mail or visit. At federal prisons, 60 percent of fathers and 70 percent of mothers had such contact weekly or more often. But a majority of state inmates 57 percent of fathers and 54 percent of mothers reported never having had a personal visit with their children since being locked up. Among federal inmates, 44 percent of fathers and 42 percent of mothers reported no visits with children after incarceration.

As of 1997, a majority of all inmates 62 percent of state prisoners and 84 percent of federal ones were held more than 100 miles from their last place of residence. But far more state inmates, 17 percent, than federal prisoners, 7 percent, were housed within 50 miles of their last home.

Like the overall inmate population, imprisoned parents were overwhelmingly male, 93 percent, and predominantly held in state prisons, 89 percent, rather than in federal ones, 11 percent. More than 80 percent of all inmate parents reported having a child now living with the child's other parent; about 20 percent said grandparents or other relatives were caring for a child of theirs and 2 percent had a child in a foster home or institution. The total exceeds 100 percent because some inmates had more than one child, with different custodians.

Male inmate parents 90 percent of those in state prisons and 92 of federal prisoners were more likely to report a child living with the other parent. Only 28 percent of female state prisoners and 31 percent of



female federal inmates reported a child living in the care of the child's father. Prior to imprisonment, fewer than half, 46 percent, of all inmate parents reported living with any of their minor children. In state prisons, 45 percent said they had been living with at least one of their children, compared to 57 percent of parents in federal prisons.

### **What does this have to do with anything?**

Straight away there is a problem with a society that locks up one in twelve of its workers. Can it be true that there is a criminal in every family group in America? The facts show that you have a relative or friend that has had a serious encounter with the law, if in fact it wasn't you, yourself.

Is it hard to break the law? The first thing to remember is "ignorance of the law is no excuse." However the law is a mass of paper. All the laws put together in books take up a full building the size of the New York Metropolitan Museum. Then each law is interpreted by the court and put into volumes. The California<sup>90</sup> interpretations alone take 250 feet of shelf space. These laws are revised and interpreted on a daily basis. A person is expected to know and understand these laws. Then there are the administrative codes, which are not made by your elected representatives but are passed into law by administrators (Praetorian's lackeys) without your approval or even knowledge. These administrative sections are often more voluminous than the enabling laws themselves. You are expected to know these laws as well. Then there are the civil laws that

---

<sup>90</sup> Called Cal. 1 from 1849 thru Cal. IV as of 2001,

can put you in jail. These laws are often insidious and fatal. Let us examine just one minor aspect of civil law called “The Family Code.”

### **The Family Code**

You would almost expect a group of laws with this heading to be something that binds families together wouldn't you. Just the opposite, the Family Code is the mechanism from destroying marriages and separating spouses from each other and children from one or both of their parents. In California there are one hundred and ninety five official Judicial Council law forms for separating families and not a single official Judicial Council law form for maintaining the marital contract. The Family Code is now enforced by the Federal Government<sup>91</sup>.

A typical scenario runs like this:

- Mama is unhappy with a perceived slight by Papa. (This scene is reversible, just replace Papa with Mama)
- Mama's jealous friends tell her she doesn't have to put up with this abuse, get a divorce.
- Mama gets a lawyer whose real interest is in pursuing a fee and not remedying a problem.
- The longer the case takes the more money Mr. Lawyer makes. It doesn't make sense to settle.
- The marriage contract and/or marriage vows are completely ignored and not even dealt with.

---

<sup>91</sup> see OMB 0979-0154 Order/Notice to withhold income for child support <http://www.lawca.com/family.html>

- The first thing the lawyer does is ask for a protective order to keep Papa away. The court routinely grants this. The protective order keeps Papa away from the family so that reconciliation is impossible it also orders Papa to turn in his guns to the local police<sup>92</sup>. If he ignores this order he is immediately a felon in possession of a firearm.
- The court in the thinly disguised reason to protect the children now orders the split up (a no fault divorce).
- The court orders Papa to get and maintain a job commensurate with his best potential to earn money. Now Papa can't even slow down and give up his high-pressure job and become the artist he always wanted to be. He must continue to do the two hour commute that put him in the high tax bracket which gives the high child support payments in the first place.
- Papa is ordered to pay child support (often completely out of reason).
- Mama now holds the children hostage against payment of child support.
- Mama, on advice of her girlfriends, now uses child support to continue her battle with Papa.
- Papa, who is now an unconvinced (as of yet) felon for failing to turn in his gun, misses a child support payment because he can't keep up the pace and doesn't have the incentive to continue.

---

<sup>92</sup> In California this order is automatically given without even asking.

## The Decline and Fall of America

- The court jails Papa for failure to pay support.
- The court pulls all of Papa's professional licenses and his driving license to boot.
- The court demands Papa pay even though he is in jail. Papa can't do it. And the court turns the non-payment into a felony and threatens Papa with serious prison time.
- While Papa is in jail, Mama snitches that Papa still has a gun.
- New charges are filed against Papa.
- Papa flees the state.
- The Feds catch up with Papa<sup>93</sup>.
- Papa becomes one of over six million people in the prison system.
- When Papa gets out one of three things happen:
  1. Papa becomes a wino dead beat and goes in and out of prison for the rest of his life.
  2. Papa "*takes up arms against a sea of repression*" and shoots it out with whoever is handy.
  3. Papa goes totally underground and makes his money in cash-only transactions thus depriving society of his best input.

Is this an unlikely scenario? Not at all, it happens all the time with this twist. Because the Praetorians are allowed to put their spin on the story, Papa is now a violent offender because a gun is involved and Papa is now a three-strike loser.

Slavery. Officially. With this spin: the father is now labeled a "Deadbeat Dad" and the politically correct turn

---

<sup>93</sup> Remember OMB 0979-0154?

him into a pariah. It is never revealed that this deadbeat was once an upstanding member of the community paying tax and mowing his lawn.

He has been turned into a worthless member of society and a criminal merely on the whim of the spouses girlfriend's envy.

Does the ex-wife regret this? Oh yes but she is powerless to reverse the gears that have dragged her family's life into the meat grinder. She and the children must suffer through the entrails of the beast and eventually come out as the detritus of society. She becomes one of those "girl friends" who propose divorce as an alternate to enduring the boring marriage to a person "who just isn't there for her."

Why are so many folks "not there" for their spouse? Could it be that the rat race of paying ever-increasing taxes and conforming to societies new and ever increasing demands has exhausted him to the point of oblivion at home?

## **CHAPTER TWELVE**

### **Lives of Quiet Desperation.**

The law of reversal as enunciated by Philip Atkinson was predicted nicely by Ayn Rand in the 1930's.

When a civilization declines it is not getting stronger and cleverer but sillier and weaker; it has gone into reverse. This overall effect is the result of a reversal in every aspect of the community: the worst people get rewarded while the best get penalized. Promotion will regularly be awarded to the least competent, while the most competent will be ignored or disgraced. Governments will misgovern, courts must promote injustice, the education system can only spread delusion, etc.

The society is no longer engaged in creating a human heaven on earth, but is earnestly constructing the very opposite, however this can never be acknowledged because lies replace truth.

### **What makes people poor? What makes people rich?**

Actually Darwin has the answer. It is basically “survival of the fittest.”

This simple tenant of nature works beautifully if outside forces and not introduced. Sixty odd million years ago the fittest was arguably Tyrannosaurus Rex. T-Rex lasted several million years. He made it through drought, lean years and fat years, and he made it grandly. However an

outside event<sup>94</sup> occurred that knocked him off the high perch and put him and his brethren into extinction.

What has this to do with the current situation? At the risk of being dubbed *callous* I must make this observation. The human species<sup>95</sup> scientifically is just another band of critters here on this planet making its way through evolution. Except for the extremely brief time in existence, humanity is a very successful breed. It goes without further proof that humanity is at the very top of the food chain.

Now what could possibly annihilate this powerful species? Another comet? Possibly. But closer in time is the interruption of the survival of the species by an outside event.

What is that event: None other than humanity itself. Humanity has endowed itself with a disingenuous<sup>96</sup> hubris<sup>97</sup> that declares that it is not natural selection that makes people poor it is luck that makes them poor and it is not natural selection that makes people rich it is luck that makes them rich. True enough there is a certain amount of chance that enters the picture just as T-Rex was a chance mutation that took advantage of his luck.

So despite the lessons of paleontology and the wisdom of the scientific method and the obvious lessons gleaned from Darwin, we buck the trend of survival. The Praetorians cajole us into believing that it is for the benefit

---

<sup>94</sup> Some say a comet that smacked into the Gulf of Mexico others say methane hydrate. Others say that God put the bones there to confuse us.

<sup>95</sup> Which historically is less than ten thousand years old.

<sup>96</sup> Not straightforward or candid; insincere or calculating.

<sup>97</sup> Overbearing pride or presumption; arrogance.

of society to take from the rich and give to the poor. A noble sentiment for the short term at best.

It is a foolish endeavor to denigrate the abilities of the poor, and there are many obvious exceptions to this rule, but I maintain that: "Generally people are poor through their own ineptitude." And the corollary "Generally people are rich because of their ability and aptitude." There are obvious exceptions<sup>98</sup> to these rules where some rich inherit wealth and some poor are destitute because of infirmities and I therefore insert the word "generally" to cover such situations.

By and large incompetence or ineptitude appears to be rewarded at the expense of the able and competent<sup>99</sup>. It doesn't take much extrapolation to realize that the encouragement of poorness at the expense of richness will in short

---

<sup>98</sup> I do not except people who gain wealth by craft and guile because these are predatory in nature and are covered by Darwin's principle. There is another corollary to this axiom. There are those poor people who by craft and guile sustain themselves at the public trough, and these persons are also predatory in nature and are also covered by Darwin's principle. Unfortunately neither of these exceptional classes contributes to the survival of the species and may in fact hasten the inevitable collapse.

<sup>99</sup> The U.S. is ranked number one among the seventeen leading industrial nations with the largest percentage of their populations in poverty: (*United Nations Human Development Report 1998, N.Y.C.*) However 36 % of those earning \$15,000 a year call themselves middle class. 49 % of those with incomes between \$ 35,000 and \$ 49,999 call themselves middle class. 71 % of those with incomes above \$ 75,000 call themselves middle class (*National Center for Opinion Research, 2000*). The percentage of 5000 American adults polled who cited "lack of effort as a reason people are poor: 43 % Percentage who cited "strong effort" as a reason some people are rich: 53% (*Gallup Poll Social Audit, 1998*



order be the death of civilization, as we now know it. Yes, humanity may somehow survive but in what form? Surely not in the form of the humanity that went to the moon or any more the way the Ancient Pharaonic Egyptians resemble the Bedouins of Egypt today.

So where does this leave us? Remember the dedication of this book?

*Dedicated to the Americans who toil, who pay their taxes who trust their government, and take for granted that America is a great world power.*

I am talking to you. You have self-selected to read this far so here is the tenant of this book.

You have put up with the shenanigans of Congress, the President, the Supreme Court and the Praetorians because you were comfortable in your cocoon. However every day a new erosion of your comfort disappears under the guise of “for your own protection.” Your schools decline, your taxes rise, your spouse divorces you without the slightest pretext of a problem, your safety evaporates and ad nausea.

What do you do? Who do you turn to? You visit your parish priest only to remember he is the one who molested you when you were twelve. You turn to the police only to find they want your SS# so they can investigate you prior to taking your report. You go to court only to lose what little saving you have in legal fees. You don’t vote because you realize there is no real choice between candidates. If you do vote for the lesser of two evils the success-

## The Decline and Fall of America

ful candidate takes your vote as a mandate to foist whatever newly created political correctness he feels you need.

You have no voice and no choice in anything. If you do you are a Praetorian or on the road to becoming one.

You crawl back to what is left of your cocoon to wait it out. But the world wants in. Your protective cocoon is slowly but obviously nibbled away as you back further and further away. You live a life of quiet desperation and you ignore the problem until it bites you hard on the rump. Maybe your son is arrested for terrorist threats on the schoolyard. He told another kid “leave me alone or I’ll kill you.” They lock him up in juvenile hall and there are twenty witnesses. Never mind the other kid punched him out first because they have him locked up too. You spend every cent you can raise and max out your credit cards to spring him but to no avail. He gets sixty days<sup>100</sup> in juvenile hall where he learns the criminal craft and obtains the start of a criminal record.

The wife blames you because you set a bad example. She doesn’t let you alone; you back further into your tattered cocoon. You go to work early and leave late to get away from her and make a little extra to pay the bills. She picks a fight over some trifle and gets so far into your face you push her away. She falls down. She gets a tiny bruise on her butt. She calls the cops. They lock you up.

Back to the court scenario. Now they talk her into divorce. You need to pay child support even though the kid is in juvenile hall that you are already paying for. She gets the house, the car and the rest of your life savings including

---

<sup>100</sup> Oh yes, you need to pay the county \$50.00 a day to lock your kid up. (unless your are poor then it’s free)

having to dump your 401K plan at a horrible loss. You get the lawyer bills, both sides.

You get out of jail with a brand new criminal record<sup>101</sup>. While you were locked up the court ordered child support and more and you couldn't pay it while in jail so the yanked your drivers license and every other license you ever had. There is no cocoon left. She sold it for a pittance along with your precious butterfly collection, which she just threw out. Now you face going back to jail because you have no job and the court order forces you to pay her credit card bills that she ran up while you were in the slammer.

So you figure: "in for a penny, in for a pound." You go to your old home and blow out her brains, then go to your old job at the post office and blow out as many brains as you can manage with the ammo you have available, wishing you had brought more. Now you have a reason to go to prison and find a new cocoon and live out your life of quiet desperation. Three hots and a cot ain't too bad specially if you just wiped out six or seven people. Even Bubba gives you a wide berth in the cooler. No bills, no taxes, nothing except lots of time to read and watch football on TV.

You see the real problem was that you weren't poor. You weren't rich either but you were a stable member of society, which is an anathema to the Praetorian elite. Had you been poor, a lawyer would have been appointed for you, the wife would realize you were broke and wouldn't start a divorce because there is nothing in it for her, the kid would

---

<sup>101</sup> There are no misdemeanors anymore only felonies. Every little crime is automatically escalated to a felony in order to enhance the DA's bargaining position at the pretrial bargaining table.

## *The Decline and Fall of America*

be in a tough school where nobody reports anything to the cops and you would be safe in you double wide with the car on your front lawn up on blocks. Your payments would be made by a plethora of governmental agencies and you would be deluged with food stamps.

You would still live a life of quiet desperation because the Praetorian campaign to keep you unhappy would gnaw at your guts about the basic unfairness of the rich getting richer on your back even though you haven't worked for ten years because you kinda, sorta, hurt your back ten years ago and are collecting workman's compensation. You hide out when the social worker comes around so that the wife doesn't lose her subsidized rent, food stamps and county supplied car.

Meanwhile the poor have all the time in the world to have a good time but no real money to enjoy it and the rich have all the money in the world to have a good time but no time to enjoy it. The guy in the middle is being squeezed into oblivion and it's the work of either a masterful plan or just plain stupidity generated by the "feel good" politically correct mentality.

Let's take a case in point. On any given day you find a notice from the phone company that your phone bill is overdue. However you are saving time by having the bill paid directly by your credit card. Neat, right? Wrong. It turns out that your credit card expires in August. The phone company usually charges your card on the 24<sup>th</sup> of the month. This time there is an error in the phone company's program. The programmer (who is probably part of a workfare program) set the system up to refuse to accept payments on a card that expires during the month in process. This is a

clear error made by someone with little or no experience with credit card processing. So the phone company sets their automated system in gear and sends you an automated voice message that your phone bill is delinquent.

You respond by calling them to figure out why. The first thing that you encounter is the voice mail from hell. After fifteen minutes of on hold advertising messages you finally reach a workfare recipient who hasn't got a clue about credit cards at all. She impolitely tells you that your card has expired. You try your best to explain it hasn't expired that there is a problem in the phone company's government authorized extortion program. She doesn't care a wit and puts you on hold for another ten minutes just to show you who really is in charge.

She finally comes back on and tells you that you must resubmit your credit card info on a form they will mail to you. You explain that the card is still good and that a new card with the same number but a new expiration date has been issued between the time they mistakenly rejected your card and the time they called to complain about your card being out of date. Meanwhile they will charge you a late fee even though they have always had the correct card number and a viable expiration date.

You finally break down and tell her to charge the card and you give her the new expiration date. Even though she started the ruckus she tells you she doesn't take payments but she will transfer you to the customer service voice mail from hell and summarily dismisses you to the nether regions where you enter all the info into their system once again. You are now put on hold once again to listen to advertising for another twenty minutes. There is some nasty

minded person who set the voice mail system up, so that after you have cooled your heels on hold for some random period, they automatically disconnect you from the queue that you have waited in. You are greeted with a dial tone and the familiar: “If you wish to make a call please hang up and dial again.”

This goes on for an hour or more until you finally get a person who informs you that they cannot do anything about the late charge and to make matters worse they have charged you a five dollar processing charge to take your credit card (the very same one they have always had) payment over the phone some minutes earlier.

Now this is not some hypothetical story. It happened on August 20, 2002 with the AT&T PCS cell phone.

But wait a minute. This is at the efficient end of the spectrum. Try dealing with public servants.

- First of all there is no such thing as government toll free numbers. Why should they give a damn that they are putting you on hold for interminable periods of time. They aren’t paying for the call.
- Second, they aren’t supplying you with any information. They are taking a payment from you.
- Thirdly, If you request an answer to a simple question (to fifty different IRS help agents (more workfare people) you will get fifty different and mutually exclusive answers). These agents never have last names and often refuse to give first names to boot. You are never allowed to quote them and when the feces hits the rotating air movement mechanism they are never to be found and/or never will allow themselves to be quoted.

Worse yet, try to talk to your elected representative. It is virtually impossible to contact him by phone. They will absolutely not answer e-mail because they know it can never be erased from the system and a permanent record is anathema to a Praetorian. If you ever have a chance to talk directly to a Praetorian you will never get an absolute answer. Because they don't know where the question may lead they will answer with generalities and platitudes. If you actually go to his office and if you ask, "is it raining?" you will receive an answer having to do with his sterling reputation on the steel advisory committee and be given a pass to visit the Capitol Building and an aide will whisk you away before you can say: "by the way ..."

Who is to blame for these shenanigans? Take a mirror into the voting booth next election day and ask that question into the mirror. Remember you are getting the best representation that a lobbyist can buy.

Some questions come to mind.

- Why is the national suicide rate so high?
- Why is there no end to the national debt?
- Why are there so many shootings among postal workers?
- Why are so many children kidnapped? Think about this: dispossessed fathers are the major source of child abduction.
- Why are there so many foreigners in the country on welfare and Medicare?
- Why do our schools have to teach in a foreign language?
- Why are there so many bankruptcies?

## The Decline and Fall of America

- Why is the court system bogged down so badly?
- Why do we fear our elected government?
- Why is the rest of the world so irritated at us and why are we always paying their debts with taxpayer money?
- When does this shit stop?





## **CHAPTER THIRTEEN**

### **Technology, Servant or Master?**

We now examine an interesting subject: technology. Technology like the steam locomotive is slow getting starting but once it is up to speed and on the downgrade it is almost unstoppable.

Society has gone from not one single airplane in 1902 to the condition nowadays, just one hundred years later, to the unthinkable proposition of doing without them. The same is true for personal computers. Prior to 1975 nobody could conceive of a possible use for them. The only use for computers in those days was to do payrolls and compute weapons analysis.

And so we arrive at today's societal impact. Many people would rather you took away their spouse than their personal computer. The axiom of this proposition is comparing the divorce rate to the e-mail rate. They are roughly proportional. The higher the e-mail the higher the divorce rate. However even this analogy is poor. E-mail is outstripping all comparisons to any other event in human history just as divorce previously has.

Going back to the analog of comparing Rome to America. In ancient Rome the Roman citizen was basically concerned with three things. Farming, politics and war. The lower class of Roman society was a welfare recipient who received his ration of bread, wine and circus which roughly translates to today's welfare (workfare to the politi-

cally correct), and free TV encompassing sensational news stories and reality shows.

Reality my ass. There is absolutely no reality for a couch potato whose muscles and reflexes have been atrophying since childhood. All of his experiences are gained from video games and TV soaps and reality shows. His reality is merely the vicarious second hand re-creation of other people's lives or more often a made for TV scenario with unreal portrayals of unlikely events.

He watches football and his muscles twitch in synchrony to the action. This raises his adrenaline level without the compensating physical exertion and leads to an early heart attack.

The wife is glad to be rid of him, now she can watch the soaps without interruption by the remote changer.

The average Roman did his twenty years in the Legion and then retired to farming. Meanwhile the folks back home did their usual politicking and circus attendance, ate their free bread and drank their free wine.

Technology, advanced as it were for the times, continued at a linear pace until the dark ages where it languished in the backwaters of history until the renaissance. It emerged from the renaissance with exponential growth where we now sit at the current peak with no end in sight.

This growth is due to the current ease of communicating knowledge.

Religion tried to put the brakes on this locomotive ala Galielo et al and it resulted in a reformation beyond their most horrible expectations.

The Romans had their slaves to do their work just as we have our technology to do ours. They had slaves, some

trained for cooking, some trained for child care, some trained for household chores.

We have machines, which get more and more intelligent with each generation. Washing machines, Ironing machines, vacuum cleaners, answering machines, radar ovens and even remote TV viewers to keep an eye on the kids.

But when you get right down to it what is the purpose to life? Is it to struggle? Is it to conform? Is it to behave at the threat of the whip? Isn't the real purpose of life to be happy?

Is happiness derived from technology? Is technology a tool in which to evoke envy in your neighbor? Should you envy your neighbor's new Lexus? Or is technology the means to reap bountiful harvests from nature and quell the hunger in our bellies and satiate the need for understanding and education?

I submit that happiness is radiated from the communion of your family, the respect, the adoration of your mate and children as you introduce them to your unique view of the world. Add the newfound joys of learning your mates unique perspective on life and the assimilation of knowledge and care adapted to your own private and family consequences.

This is happiness. Not the unending travail to keep up and avoid the whip.

Where is the solution? Technology. You can be its master or you can be its slave.

Fritz Lang recites this dichotomy beautifully in his 1927 movie "Metropolis". This world of Metropolis consists of two divisions; one is the bright upper level with skyscrapers and fabulous technology. These inhabitants are the

masters of technology. The other division are the drudges and the under-class. They inhabit the other world, the dark nether world of slavery. They engage in slavish endeavors for the benefit of the upper world in a continuum of abject poverty. They are the slaves of technology. Pushing and pulling levers and buttons in mindless disarray of actions that are observed by none but the machine.

The story shows that neither class is aware of the other class. Maria of the upper class discovers the under class, the nether world, and attempts to organize them into resistance. Just as in today's society she is defeated when a robotic mannequin of Maria is released to lull the workers into subservience.

Who are the upper class and who are the under-class today? Assuming you are not currently dropped out or underground the answer is simple. If you have spent the weeks before April 15 of every year in peace and contentment you are in the upper class regardless of what you do for a living. If, on the other hand you have fretful sleep and nagging recriminations the weeks before April 15, you are the under-class.

Generally speaking praetorians do not worry about paying tax, they worry about collecting it. Everybody else has the opposite concern.

Praetorians, however are not the creators of technology. They are the usurpers of technology. They subvert technology to their own devices and tax the creativity and efforts of the technologists. The technologists are not necessarily in the upper-class. I expect Bill Gates worries little in the early weeks of April. He has a full time crew to do

## *The Decline and Fall of America*

that for him. But he is fact a slave to technology more than anybody. I suspect his sleep is not dreamless.



## CHAPTER FOURTEEN

### Ecology. Does it matter?

An astronomy professor was giving an introductory lecture to a group of several hundred freshmen at a prominent university. In the course of a long winded dissertation he said in passing: "... and so in three billion years, our sun will become a super nova and vaporize this very planet and everything else within a radius of ten light years, to atoms."

From the rear of the hall a terrified voice cried out; "Oh no! What did you say?"

Nonplused, the professor repeated: "In three *billion* years, our sun will burn everything to atoms."

"Oh, Thank God," came the relieved sob from the rear: "I thought you said three *million* years."

This anecdote brings into focus the ridiculous assumption that the Federal Government and its Praetorian Legion can make any progress against our fateful deadline by passing and enforcing laws for or against ecology. Laws deemed by our beneficent government good for human ecology may be harmful to other life forms, and our own for that matter.

Nature<sup>102</sup> has foreordained our planet, nay our universe's, fate. We are merely passing spectators. The cockroaches were here before us and will be here after us. But, they too will be crispy critters three billion years hence.

---

<sup>102</sup> Call it God if you wish.



If the pundits have it right, in 25 billion years and long after our sun goes super nova<sup>103</sup>, the universe will end in a Big Crunch anyway. Who can hang around to find out? I don't have the patience.

In the great scheme of things does ozone depletion, global warming, deforestation and complacency matter? Actually, yes, it does. It is man's nature to provide for his offspring, and this is the underlying cause of the quandary:

- Why do we concern ourselves with global warming, ozone depletion and deforestation<sup>104</sup>, which will not affect anybody for many generations?
- Why are we unconcerned with the fate of our next generation, and our very own survival, things that happen as we watch and can be changed right this moment?

The answer is quite simple. The Praetorians do not wish immediate problems to be solved. The real solution to most immediate problems involves getting rid of the Praetorians.

How does a praetorian avoid the axe? Simple, find a problem, or better yet; create a problem, that can only be solved centuries or millenium from now. Focus all of the countries creative resources on attempting to solve that problem. Then, sit back and continue to gather power, or avoid blame.

Ancient Greece had some fabulous myths. America has our own myths. Regard these myths in progress:

---

<sup>103</sup> See appendix F

<sup>104</sup> The forests of New England have mysteriously grown back even after the King of England cut them down to make ships for his navy. The more things change the more they stay the same.

*Ozone Depletion*

Ozone depletion is dealt with in a previous chapter and although chlorofluorocarbons may in fact contribute somewhat to the depletion they are not the true problem. Interestingly enough, ozone production seems to be a problem to the ecological elitists. Ozone is one of the pollutants that environmentalists are concerned about. Seemingly the same stuff that is worried about as missing in the upper atmosphere is considered an environmental hazard down here on the ground. Now ozone seems to be both good and bad depending on where it is found. But, ozone is created in the upper atmosphere by ultraviolet light striking an oxygen molecule. This very same ozone molecule prevents ultraviolet radiation from getting through to the ground where it will give us sunburn. OK, what's the big deal? Reportedly CFC's (the stuff used for auto air conditioners<sup>105</sup>) gets up in the atmosphere where ultraviolet radiation supposedly hits it and it breaks off a chlorine atom. This chlorine atom combines with the oxygen atom and becomes resistant to separation by ultraviolet light.

What? You mean to tell me the small amount of CFC's released by earth's population is causing a problem? Actually there is a group of scientists that say this is not true. They claim other naturally occurring processes, beyond our means to control, are depleting the ozone layer and it part of a natural cycle.

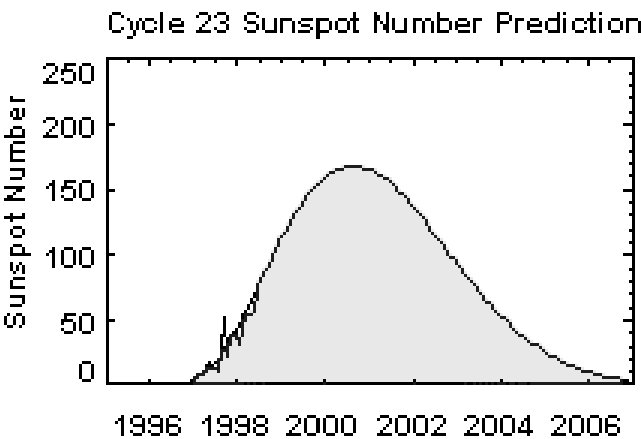
If it were to be measured, facts would show that the amount of free chlorine released by this process is lower than the amount of free chlorine being released by other

---

<sup>105</sup> CFC is one of the most stable molecules ever produced.

processes such as swimming pool chlorine and the chlorine released from our drinking water.

Many persons suspect that the tax on CFC (the price went from .89/lb to \$20.00/lb in eight years, the difference due to taxes) is the real reason for the ozone layer concern. There are many reasons for ozone depletion chief among them are sun spot activity. The accompanying chart shows that sunspot activity has increased at about the same rate as the ozone hole over Antarctica for the comparable dates.



*Global Warming*

The same may be true for global warming. The carbon dioxide in our atmosphere comes from many sources chief among them has been exhaust gas from the animal kingdom. Much of this carbon has been stored in the ground for millions of years as plant and animal matter and was covered over by sediment over millions of years. Studies of glaciers show that the carbon dioxide in our atmosphere has risen and fallen over the past glacial life spans. Much to everyone's surprise the temperature was not related to the carbon dioxide percentage.

For whatever reason a spin has been put on this cycle to show that a need exists to control greenhouse gasses. Studies have shown that methane hydrate produces more greenhouse gasses per year than all of our fuel oil and coal burning combined. In fact about 10,000 years ago a single methane hydrate eruption in Norway released more greenhouse gas into the atmosphere than all the fossil fuel burned during the history of man. Another matter of fact — Dorothy Pak, a researcher at the University of California, Santa Barbara reports that this phenomenon repeats at odd intervals over millions of years. It also appears that the most recent eruption (other than Norway's eruption) may have been the cause of bipedals to appear in the Paleocene era.

Far from methane hydrate being a culprit, Japan has recently undertaken to drill the ocean bed to extract methane hydrate as a source of fossil fuel for their own energy needs.

What is gained by miss-reporting the greenhouse gas problem? With the trial balloon of the ozone scenario containing accusations of CFC problems along with the concurrent taxation, wonderful results were produced. Would

there not be even more wonderful results if there could be a greater tax placed on a more common commodity? Why not fuel? Everybody needs it.

It was easy enough to slam the brakes on the cheapest form of energy mankind has ever achieved, atomic power.

There are more deaths per year in coal mining accidents than all deaths combined in the history of production of electricity by atomic power. Surely a way to tax fuel to its extreme limit can be found. Wonderful inroads have been made under the guise of the Mid-Eastern Cartel taxes. Nobody revolted then. Why not pull out all the stops and go for the brass ring? Tax fuel to its asymptotic limit. This is the limit at which you, your wife, and your children work constantly to be able to pay the tax to barely sustain life. You think you are near that limit now? Guess what? You have a ways to go the way the praetorians calculate.

The Christian Science Monitor reports:

WEDNESDAY, APRIL 4, 2001 Ed Hunt

"Between 1996 and 2000, British Petroleum - which controls a big chunk of Alaska's oil resources - shipped oil to Asia as a way to systematically reduce the supply of oil going to refiners in the US. They created a domestic oil shortage - thus artificially inflating gas and oil prices here on the West Coast.

Hard to believe? It has been done before. As the Oregonian newspaper reported in January, court documents show that British Petroleum-Amoco manipulated West Coast oil prices by exporting Alaska oil for less than the price US refiners were willing to pay."

In the same issue:

**In Delhi, clean-air deadline clears streets of gas vehicles**

- Unprepared to follow a 1998 court order, India's crowded capital is hit with a transport crisis yesterday.

Anything new here? Who's pulling the strings?  
You have the information — you decide.



## CHAPTER FIFTEEN

### The Chaos to Come.

*We are fast approaching the stage of the ultimate inversion: the stage where the government is free to do anything it pleases, while the citizens may act only by permission, which is the stage of the darkest periods of human history, the stage of rule by brute force.*

Ayn Rand

The Nature of Government

*Mankind will in time discover that unbridled majorities are as tyrannical and cruel as unlimited despots.*

John Adams

1793, after the beheading of Louis XVI. 1735-1826

*The law is merely a reflection of those persons who consent to be governed by such laws. The law, like the mores of society, is flexible and thusly change as society evolves and/or decays. These changes are often chaotic and impenetrable.*

So where are we headed? Look around you. Do you see anything better? Perhaps not, but that doesn't mean things are right anyway.

If you can remember the past or read history you will recall that things generally took care of themselves without the interference of the politicians and their cadre. Even the dust bowl migration of the early thirties eventually



produced reconciliation with nature and neighbors. This in spite of the over dramatized novel of Steinbeck's "Grapes of Wrath" where life continued on in America without government intervention.

Life seemed to go along in America without much need for the parental supervision of the government. Contrast this with the authoritarian supervision of the government in the Soviet Union during the same period.

Was the Soviet model successful? Although the goals of Communism were ideal "*From each according to his means, to each according to his needs.*" It turned out there were a few very needy praetorians and many, many proletariat with means. Often the means were meager to the point of starvation but from those meanfuls the needy took.

Any time a political system is generated with euphemistic ideals it will be subverted. The Russian Revolution was subverted with slogans and purges. The slogans pass for what we today call Political Correctness. The purges started gradually and ended up in a full-scale terror campaign. What would bring on the terror? Nobody knew. A chance word, an impolite glance any of a hundred things would send you to the gulag or worse.

Today just say the wrong thing in an airline waiting queue and guess what will happen next? Perhaps you won't be shot outright but you will be inoculated in the terror approach to societal control.

If you witness this happen to some poor soul just once your lips are sealed and so are your children's lips. Free speech is just a figure of speech so to speak.

Just like a lab rat subject to the experimenter's rude shocks you learn to be alert to the clues of the coming jolt.

You don't consciously add up all the shocks and mentally calculate when the next one is to arrive. But you are unconsciously on guard for any possible mistake in your behavior that may induce a jolt.

This constant state of being continually on guard brings a hapless state to the average person. Soon you are seeing a psychiatrist or psychologist on a weekly basis that never seems to uncover the root of the problem. The reason your problem cannot be uncovered is that you don't wish to reveal that you are a potential politically correct nonconformist.

Here is the crux of the politically correct scenario. Nobody wants to be perceived as politically incorrect. So as a counteraction you learn to "*Love the Bomb*"<sup>106</sup> as it were. Everyone starts to use politically correct speech and do politically correct things. Soon you are donating one dollar from your income tax to political campaigns. Remember it won't cost you any tax after all. I suppose those political contributions grow from the ground or something. They certainly aren't earned by anybody. It says so right on your 1040A tax form.

Now you are coercing you neighbors to be politically correct and recommending your favorite analyst for their newfound anxieties. Pretty soon you are taking medicine with names ending with "pam" on the label. Kinda like diazepam<sup>107</sup> and related feel good pills to go along with your newfound feel good politically correct mentality.

---

<sup>106</sup> Dr. Strangelove, or "How I Learned to Stop Worrying and Love the Bomb", Peter George.

<sup>107</sup> Diazepam, Valium, A tranquilizer, C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>13</sub>ClN<sub>2</sub>O, used in the treatment of anxiety and tension. see also Ativan, Xanax etc.

Next your work output falls off and you supervisor calls you in to talk to you about it. You discuss your anxieties with him. He agrees with you and recommends his own therapist, who has a better politically correct slant on things.

As you leave his office he takes you off the “A” list and puts you on the “C” list as being unstable because you aren’t totally politically correct. He is right you belong on the “C” list and little known to himself he is on his own supervisor’s “C” list.

You go home where your wife is unhappy with your progress up the corporate ladder and recommends you be more politically correct. Meanwhile she deluges you with her problems with the neighbor’s wife over a run in with Child Protective Services. It turns out she scolded one of the children in public and the politically correct neighbor has turned her in.

You are now scheduled for a visit from a Social Worker to check up on you and the missus. Yes you are right. The social worker is a former welfare recipient who has been forced into a workfare job. The workfare social worker hasn’t a clue what she is supposed to do or say but she has the power and she doesn’t hesitate to tell you that she has it. She also doesn’t hesitate to use it.

She comes to your home like an avenging angel with you being the worst child molester ever caught. She arrives in a government<sup>108</sup> car and your neighbors recognize this car and are happy for your soon to be comeuppance. She treats you like scum. Why does she treat a complete stranger this

---

<sup>108</sup> Which she uses for her own personal use where she parks it in front of her subsidized housing as an intimidation to her less fortunate unsubsidized neighbors.

## The Decline and Fall of America

way? Because she can. Recognize this: this workfare social worker, just months before, was a crack cocaine habitué and was a street whore working for her habit. As a sop to the public outcry against the welfare state, the government stopped her welfare and put her into workfare. This cut down on her normal income from whoring and put a crimp in her drug resources. After a brief training period during which she slept off her drug spree, she was assigned as a caseworker for Child Protective Services.

This is now a “bitch” with a vengeance. You are the reason she doesn’t receive welfare anymore. You are the reason she has to go to what is euphemistically called “work” every day. You are the target. She has the power to take away your kids for any perceived reason at all.

You kiss her ass with all the politically correct words at your disposal.

Nothing works, her word is law. She tells you nothing at all about what her decision is to be but goes back to her office and fills out federal form OMB84-9001 which recommends that your children be taken away from you and placed into two different foster homes. That’s the kicker. The kids don’t even get to see each other.

As soon as the workfare agent leaves, and before she even gets the bad news, your wife gets into your face.

“You spineless bastard, you.” Says she. “Why didn’t you stand up to that horrid woman?”

Nothing you say will calm her down. She gets wilder and wilder throwing things at you. She comes at you with a flat iron and you pin her arms to her side to prevent both you and her from injury. Oops ... You leave a slight mark on her arm.

She calls the cops. She has been primed to do this by the praetorian's media propaganda onslaught against family abuse.

The cops are under orders<sup>109</sup> to take one or the other party in custody anytime a battery charge is called in with a family disturbance. They are primed to do this by the indoctrination of their lawful superiors who are directed by their elected legislators who are controlled by their praetorian masters and minions.

She has a bruise, and you don't. Off you got to the cooler in handcuffs. Three days later<sup>110</sup> after laying in the filth, vomit and feces of the drunk tank you are called into court in your filthy, smelly clothes that were on your back when they unceremoniously hauled you away. The judge arraigns you and sets bail at \$10,000 a sum you haven't got the wherewithal to raise while in the clink.

Your wife (subpoenaed) is there but she refuses to put the house up for your bond because her name is on it and she is madder than hell at you still. She is still mad at you because CPS has sent her a preliminary notice that they intend to take away her children. This must be your fault, for not standing up to that "bitch" of a social worker.

Two weeks later you are brought back to court for a preliminary hearing. You look and feel like the whole Russian army has used your mouth as a latrine. The Prosecutor asks the judge for a continuation and your Public Defender gleefully waives time on your behalf. You don't know what

---

<sup>109</sup> Another senseless law which places you under control. This is a wonderful popular law with hidden consequences.

<sup>110</sup> It always seems to happen on a Friday so you get to spend a weekend at the disposal of the county jailer.

## The Decline and Fall of America

this means but when you get back to your cell your cellie tells you it means you get to wait another month in jail while the DA and the PD talk about their tough lives and tough jobs.

Your PD's secret wish is to become a DA because they get paid more and they never lose a case. Your own Public Defender has been at his job for fifteen years and his batting average is so close to zero it doesn't even register on a decent computer. He has been beaten at it so long he is immune to your entreaties. He has heard it all before and he has tried everything known to lawyerdom but he always looses anyway so why bust a gut?

Your Public Defender isn't a Harvard Law School grad, he has matriculated through the "Podunk School of Law" and was happy to land his job with the Public Defender's Office after taking the bar exam six times. He is happier still to keep this job after fifteen years while he sweats out his pension.

Two months later they drag you back to court and the pretext of a preliminary trial takes place. They call your wife as a witness against you, and by now she has had time to consider her alternatives. The rent is due, CPS has the kids, and she is hungry and lonely.

She decides not to testify. So the DA calls the arresting cop and he reads from his notes. He reads that she said: "...he hurt me, and wouldn't let me go." The DA now adds one more charge to the docket, false imprisonment and the judge binds you over for trial.

This time she decides the better part of valor is not discretion and puts up the house for bond collateral. However because of the additional charges the bail is now

\$50,000. The house barely has a value of \$50,000 after fifteen years of mortgage payments and so she borrows an additional \$5,000 from her father, who never did like that jerky son-in-law in the first place, to pay the bail bond premium.

A month goes by while the proper forms are filled out and approved. Three days later you are out of jail and your trial is scheduled for five months in advance. Remember: you waived time. You have five counts against you now. Battery, False Imprisonment, Resisting Arrest<sup>111</sup>, Instigating a Jail Unrest<sup>112</sup>, and Contempt of Court<sup>113</sup> and the more you chafe under the pressure the more charges they contemplate throwing at you.

Meanwhile you met the most interesting people in jail. There is no such thing as political correctness in jail. The blacks called each other “nigger” in every sentence. You dared not use the word yourself not out of deference but to the fact there were more blacks than whites locked up and you watched some terrible scenes over far more trivial things than racial epithets.

Moreover you have, in addition to learning a new lingo, learned how to get yourself a new identity which you jot down never expecting to have to resort to this vile ruse.

Needless to say you are canned from your job of fifteen years. What the heck, you were on the “C” list any-

---

<sup>111</sup> They always do a “resisting arrest charge” it must be preprinted on the arrest forms.

<sup>112</sup> You refused to eat the crummy food one-day after being deprived of diazepam for a week.

<sup>113</sup> When you expressed a politically incorrect thought about the heritage of the bailiff.

## *The Decline and Fall of America*

way. A week after you are terminated, your boss is also terminated due to a shortage of output from his three man department. As it turns out you were the only person in the department producing any results.

A workfare recipient fills your vacancy while being trained because your ex-employer was given a government subsidy of 100 percent of his workfare salary for three years.

Your job wasn't critical anyway. You worked for Consolidated Dynamics, which made toilet seats for submarines at \$1,800.00 each, and there was a backlog of enough toilet seats for a Navy of diesel submarines well into the twenty fifth century if diesel submarines were ever to be needed again.

Little did anybody know that Consolidated Dynamic's President was the brother-in-law to the head of the Senate Steering Committee for Corporate Salad Bar Surcharge Tax Over-rides for the Preservation of Toilet Seat Research and Development. (The SSCCSBSTOPTSR&D). A month after your replacement received his first bloated expense check the President of Consolidated Dynamics pulled the "D" ring on his golden parachute and drifted off to Nirvana leaving your replacement taking the blame for the R&D pension fiasco. Your replacement immediately got busy creating paperwork trails and e-mail messages, which implicated you and not himself. He learned how to do that in his first week of workfare training

After many month of continuations and only one day before trial the DA offers the PD a deal: have your client plead guilty to insider trading at Consolidated and they will drop wife beating and the other four felony counts if you



enroll in counseling. They will put you on felony probation for five years and all you have to pay is \$200 a week for counseling for the next five years while on probation and a fine of \$100,000 dollars. The PD recommends you take the deal even though the wife refuses to testify against you because (1) the cop will read his little notebook once again and (2) they have uncovered all your e-mail and web browsing records on the XXX rated sites on Consolidated's computers. Your replacement offers to testify against you in exchange for a promotion of three pay grades and a twenty-year early retirement.

Your Defender<sup>114</sup> points out once the jury<sup>115</sup> finds you guilty of one thing they will find you guilty of everything. Stands to reason you are a wife beater and she is afraid to even testify against you. You must be a great bad man. You will get five years time for each count for a total of twenty five years plus twenty years for the XXX web stuff forty five years total and maybe get out in fifteen to thirty years if, in the unlikely event, you stay clean in prison. And oh yes, you will serve the remained of your time on parole.

---

<sup>114</sup> A laughable euphemism at best. After all, the Public Defender is hired by the county and for every client exonerated by him that client files a lawsuit against the County Board of Supervisors for false imprisonment. The Board didn't get there for being stupid. They place every conceivable roadblock in the Defender's path to prevent these lawsuits. Thus the Defender's batting average of near zero.

<sup>115</sup> A jury of your peers is laughable. First off they are selected from voter registration records, which are culled to make sure there are no tax arrearages or judgments. Then any juror with a hardship is excused. Who can afford to work for free except public workers who are always paid while on jury duty? You end up with a politically correct jury.

## *The Decline and Fall of America*

You take the deal and no sooner are you home than the wife announces she cannot live with such a loser any longer and she is going off with a long haul truck driver.

Soon CPS is after you for child support. You don't have a cent. She took the house, the car and cashed out your 401k pension with a short pay-out at the height of a stock market collapse. The remainder of your pension was seized for your fine, which was growing interest at an exponential rate while you were locked up.

Meanwhile the IRS is in your face over unpaid taxes that your wife forgot to pay while you were locked up and fines for violations of the millennium copyright act that your replacement made up when he was downloading kiddie-porn on your computer.

Pretty soon you are locked up again for child support arrearages, which piled up while you were in the jug. The judge reckoned that a man with your education should be able to earn your old salary plus inflation of at least \$75,000 per year and set the child support at \$3,000.00 per month with arrearages at \$25,000.

You have no job and no prospects for getting one and you are soon thrown back in jail. You get ninety days the first time, six months the second time and two years in prison the third time with a new felony conviction. All the while the child support keeps running up higher and higher.

You are no longer allowed to visit your children who are living in squalor in a trailer trash foster home because of your new and kiddie-porn prison record. The IRS is threatening mayhem and you are totally buried in an alcoholic haze that you picked up while living in the third cardboard carton across the street from the Union Rescue

carton across the street from the Union Rescue Mission on Main Street while you wait for a vacant bunk inside

This is no work of fiction. I have worked for the Public Defender's Office for several years as a consultant and seen hundreds of case histories available from a relatively small town. Maybe this one has a lot of other cases mixed together but the essentials are there.

Is this an aberration? No this is a norm. Walk downtown and witness the homeless. Why are there so many? Can there be so much poverty among us? Can there be so many lazy people out there?

Drive up to a group of homeless men outside a local shelter...call out and ask how many would like a day's work for less than minimum wage? Then stand out of the way of the rush. Without much exception every one in the group will try to get into your car for a day's work. True many just want enough money to buy a bottle of White Port wine for a warm evening on the street. These are not shirkers, they will put in a grinding day's work loading trucks and shoveling dirt. You may not see them again for a few days as they rest their weary bodies and shake off their overnight binge. But they will be on the streets again in a day or two to shape up for another hopeful day's work.

This is a brief glimpse in the day of the chaos to come. Will it get worse? You betcha:

But this is merely a pimple on the butt of a syphilitic street whore. The real infection is inside where it gets spread to every unsuspecting customer in the neighborhood. Outside there are classy clothes and makeup. Inside is AIDS and worse waiting to grab you. When you hear her entreaty: "Come on baby, I'll give you something you never

had before.” You can be sure it’s leprosy. Compare this metaphor to the praetorian’s own seductive Sirens’ Songs<sup>116</sup> of feel-good, do-good and get something for nothing.

Can your warm pleasant life be invaded by chaos? Ask the workers on the one hundred and fourth floor of the World Trade Center at Eight thirty a.m. on September eleventh, two thousand one. To a person they would tell you that you are crazy. There is no chaos in their lives.

There are forces beyond our comprehension lurking to throw chaos into our lives. Merely being locked up on ridiculous charges is but a tiny fraction of the chaos available for distribution to the unwary.

How do we avoid chaos? Sorry bub there are no set answers to this question. That is the meaning of chaos<sup>117</sup>.

However the chaos in our American system is not random. They seem to be an outgrowth of the selfish endeavors of a few self-chosen praetorians and their echelons.

For whatever reason these seemingly random acts are the product of a self-serving group bent on obtaining and maintaining power that we may be unable to fathom or counteract.

If you don’t think that a bevy of laws, enough to fill a library, each one of which can put you in jail isn’t chaotic then you haven’t been paying attention to the thesis of this book.

Things are already chaotic. And they will surely get worse until the asymptotic limit of power is reached.

---

<sup>116</sup> Greek mythology: The Sirens, they say, had maidens’ features and their enticing songs lured passing mariners to their death

<sup>117</sup> Chaos is the science that deals with the underlying order of the seemingly random nature of the universe

What is that asymptotic limit? Well — Hitler came damn close to it in 1945.

There are some interesting analogs of the limits to chaotic endeavor. One involves the age-old fermentation of alcoholic beverages such as wine and beer.

If yeast is set into either grape juice or grain and water it will begin to multiply in a seemingly chaotic manner. This is called fermentation. Just as every living organism produces waste so does the yeast. The wastes in fermentation are carbon dioxide (the bubbly component of beer and sparkling wine) and, of course, alcohol. These waste components are the very same components that make these beverages desirable to us. However these waste products are deadly to the yeast just as our own waste products would kill us if we wallowed in them. The yeast will grow in a limited environment such as a bottle or cask until they reach an asymptotic limit (that word again). That limit is reached when an equilibrium is reached wherein all the yeast has killed itself from the waste they just produced. What is left can no longer ferment and is essentially static. However if the mixture isn't perfectly sterile and there are certain bacteria present, another reaction takes place wherein the newly created wine or beer will be converted to vinegar (acetic acid). The acetic acid being a waste product of the bacilli also goes on to kill the bacilli themselves and the process eventually stops. At some point the spoilt wine is discovered and is often thrown out as waste.

This process is analogous to our present society. We, a microcosm of society (the grape juice analog), are infiltrated with platitudes and grants (the yeast analog) and slowly we convert our political environment into a seem-

ingly favorable substance (the wine analog) which seems beneficial to the greater good. However left to chance (the chaos analog) the praetorians (the bacilli analog) enter the scene and devour the product of our labor (the alcohol analog) (and the carbon dioxide analog they subvert to greenhouse propaganda) and convert all of us to waste (the acetic acid analog). Over time the waste is discovered due to the effects of chaos and a revolution throws out the waste or we enter a new dark ages.

Thus history, as is wont to do, repeats itself.



## CHAPTER SIXTEEN

### Communication, the Savior?

*“The difference between Religion and Government is that the politicians have dropped the fable that they rule by divine right.”*

So what does that mean? Simple. From ancient to modern times, religion and rulers have gone hand in hand. In the very beginning of civilization, when men gathered together to gain the advantages of division of labor, a single person was (self?) selected to lead the pack. This person, slowly at first, used the mystic arts as his tools in trade. It didn't hurt to have the apparent support of the unknown in his quest to organize and maintain his flock. *Before mankind learned to write he learned to scheme.* A little slight of hand went a long way toward control of his followers for their own good or for the leader's good<sup>118</sup>.

Following the path of civilization (western civilization anyway), historical record encompasses only five or six thousand years from then to now. Along this path every leader found an accommodation with the notion of God. From Ur in Mesopotamia to The Holy Roman Empire in Europe, leadership was passed directly from (the) God(s) to the ruler. The ancient Egyptians and then the Romans adopted the notion that the Pharaoh or Caesar was in fact a

---

<sup>118</sup> Whichever was most beneficial to the controller.



God. This fit in neatly with the notion of an orderly universe.

How did this state of affairs come to be? Well, early on, it became necessary to use force to accomplish some of the less pleasant tasks. The laborers were forced to work in mines and various other unpleasant endeavors. Inducements gave way to force to get the work done. Soon (in historic times anyway) even force wasn't enough to keep a slave toiling endlessly until death. The slave decided it was perhaps better to die earlier than later and just lay down to die and/or be beaten to death.

The leader quickly recognized the intelligence of this and fretted over the loss of a valuable commodity, slave labor. What threat could he possibly make that would keep a person enduring the slow agonizing death of grinding slavery? A worse, and endless, existence to come, of course was the perfect answer to the slave-masters dream. Who could possibly refute this notion without fear of damnation for disbelief?

Therein lies the pact. The government and religion makes a pact. Religion creates an afterlife where the results are determined on how faithfully you follow the rules. The rules are twofold: the secular and the religious. Both sides agree to enforce the rules. Break the King's law and you break God's law. Break God's law and you bring the wrath of the King. A near calamity happened in ancient Egypt when the Pharaoh Akhenaten<sup>119</sup> decided to eliminate God's middlemen, the priests, and start a new religion.

The previous system had worked neatly for five or six thousand years. During this time it was impossible for

---

<sup>119</sup> Originally Amenhotep IV Died c. 1358 B.C

the vulgate<sup>120</sup> to make neither head nor tail out of the mumbo jumbo that was used by the priests. As long as nobody understood what was happening nobody could take refuge from the laws. Akhenaton threw a wrench into the gears of the old system. Needless to say, Akhenaton didn't last very long. His famous son Tutankhamen (a.k.a. King Tut) didn't last long either. There is disputable evidence that Iye, his vizier, did the dirty deed and "removed this meddlesome" nuisance to the priesthood and the previously entrenched powers<sup>121</sup>.

The first tiny crack in the system came when Gutenberg<sup>122</sup> invented movable type and started the communication revolution. Now anybody could get a copy of a book and eventually figure out what it meant. It was a slow start but a significant one. Soon a reformation began. However the reformation maintained the basic precepts. Hell for anyone who broke the mold or the indecipherable rules. An occasional Galileo pokes his head up only to have it chopped off.

It was hundreds of years before the first glimmering of free thought broke through six millennia of fog and misdirection. Onto the stage steps Charles Darwin<sup>123</sup> with his "*Origin of the Species*" and the concept of survival of the fittest.

We now come upon the anvil upon which this slavery of the past is broken. I use the word slavery in every

---

<sup>120</sup> vulgate: Latin for common tongue or "the people"

<sup>121</sup> Whatever they were called before the Romans came up with the word "praetorian."

<sup>122</sup> about 1550

<sup>123</sup> 1809-1882

sense of the word. We are slaves to a system that takes every penny we earn each year from January to June to pay a tax that nobody can understand and nobody can predict how it is or will be spent or what the tax will be next year.

We are slaves when laws are passed to prevent suicide. We are slaves when laws are passed to prevent harm to ourselves by making it a crime not to wear a seatbelt. The only reason the state would keep us from harming nobody but ourselves is in fact we are slaves to the state. Then, in fact, the state has a vested interest in maintaining it's chattel in good condition to breed more slaves and increasing the state's wealth through greater labor and more taxes.

So how does the system falter? It falters by unlimited communication. The Internet. The evolution has had its starts and failures. Communism held sway as long as nobody could communicate. That state of affairs was demolished in the early 1990's when it was impossible to keep the subjugated under communicative restraint. When propaganda became universally recognized for what it was Pravda and Isvestia became open jokes and underground newspapers became widely circulated.

The propaganda of the Nazis and the Communists were well oiled and insidious but fallible. The propaganda mechanism here in America is far more ambitious than any ever undertaken in history. It has the support of the unknowing slaves themselves.

This book itself is an indication of the wide spread extent of communication. You found this book on your own. I didn't advertise it. It didn't fall from the sky. You searched for it and found it.

Whether or not you agree with the ideas expounded in this book you are nevertheless exposed to them. Merely by reading this far you have self-selected to be amongst a cadre where even a critical reader will be inoculated with the ideas that this book espouses.

The single biggest problem that a con artist faces is secrecy. The con artist insists that his “mark” never reveal to anyone else exactly what the con artist proposes. The instant that the con man’s “marks” get together to compare notes they will recognize that each one has bought 100% of the profits of the production<sup>124</sup>. The jig is up.

Now you know why there are so many secrets in the government’s files. They aren’t secrets from foreign powers. Foreign powers know exactly what is happening here. These secrets are to keep the taxpayer in the dark. Why is the price of a Montgomery Ward hammer secret? Because when the public finds out that General Dynamics charges the US Navy \$750 for a hammer that can be bought locally for \$7.50 there will be trouble. Actually General Dynamics doesn’t make at \$642.50 profit. There are lobbyists, and many rows deep of praetorians and their minions to be paid. Perhaps General Dynamics makes a profit of \$5.00 on a

---

<sup>124</sup> The film “*The Producers*” is the story of down-on-his luck theatrical producer, Max Bialystock (Zero Mostel) and Leo Bloom (Gene Wilder), a mousy accountant. Together, they hatch the ultimate scam: Raise much more money than you need and produce a sure-fire Broadway flop, which will close the opening night. Investors will not expect their money back when it folds. Their Broadway brainchild is none other than “*Springtime for Hitler*”. The single biggest problem is to keep the investors from ever getting together to find ten thousand percent of the show has been sold. The kicker is that the show is a fabulous success.

\$7.50 investment when all the graft and corruption is settled and paid off.

Therefore the praetorians in deference to the underlying principle of “keep quiet at all cost” label everything in sight *secret*. Not only do they make it *secret* but also they swear their minions and contractors to secrecy.

I was a nuclear weapons specialist in nineteen fifty-three. Before they issued me a Top-Secret “Q” clearance I had to swear under the Espionage act of nineteen seventeen amended nineteen thirty-four and the Atomic Secrets act of nineteen forty-six never to reveal any material marked classified.

So what was so secret? In addition to how to make an Atomic Bomb, there were thousands of inconsequential details like the pay rate for janitors and gardeners. God help you if you ever discovered anything amiss, like incompetence or graft. It was classified and you would be castrated or worse if you breathed a word. Worse yet if you didn’t have a clearance but found out about an untoward event and let it into the daylight you were branded a “Whistle Blower.”

What happens to “Whistle Blowers”? Are they rewarded? Negative, they are punished.

However if a “whistle blower” can anonymously publish his information, eureka! There are thousands of such publications daily on the Internet. There are endless rumors and scandals. How did Clinton’s peccadilloes ever come to the surface? For years his type of shenanigans were commonplace in the White House with no repercussions. What is the big difference between Kennedy and Clinton? Simple; Clinton lives in the world of instant com-

munication. The trend is accelerating. I suppose Bill Clinton can blame Al. Gore the self-proclaimed inventor of the Internet. Gosh, and I thought I had the inside track on the Internet in 1962 when I worked on the design of the Armed Services' *ComLogNet* system which was the precursor to *ARPANET* the forerunner of the Internet.

Soon no secret will be safe. That may be the reason for the crackdown on personal liberties. Every air traveler has a personal anecdote about air travel since the 911 incident. This is the praetorian's basis for clamping down on personal liberties.

Physicians have a saying about physical functions. "*Use it or lose it.*" This is particularly true regarding personal liberty. "*Use it or lose it.*"

Every tyrant and dictator in history used the same method. Curtail personal liberty under the guise of protection against the enemy. Their motto regarding personal liberty is simply: "Abuse it."

Communication can be the savior if used properly. The other side of the coin is that your personal information is available for any prying eyes to view. These prying eyes are, of course, official prying eyes. They are only there to help you<sup>125</sup>. Properly used this may be good. But when was the last time "officials" did any good for you?

Will communication be a savior? Yes but only if we will it to be. See the epilogue and the potential solution that communications provides without the necessary bloodshed of restrictive reform.

No wonder there is such an obscene crackdown on computer hackers. These people can bring down a furtive

---

<sup>125</sup> tee hee

government by looking at their secret stuff. An untold number<sup>126</sup> have been locked up incommunicado for being charged with hacking<sup>127</sup>.

Communication may be the savior but it may yet have to go underground as in the Soviet Union prior to 1992.

In advance of this proposition follow the progress of one such dissident Kevin Mitnick at:

<http://www.kevinmitnick.com/> but be ready for a rude shock. What the praetorians will do to protect their turf against what they see is the decline of their power through communications? It's not pretty.

### *The Digital Millennium Copyright Act of 1998*

So how do the praetorians corral these digital dissidents?

They do their thing, create a problem, agitate for a solution, respond to the demand and pass a law.

That law is really designed to prosecute free speech on the Internet and not protect copyright holders rights. This law is so far encompassing that even noted universities are caught in its web.

A Princeton University computer-science professor says the publication of his group's research on technology for protecting music files has been delayed while lawyers for the universities involved discuss whether publishing the research violates the Digital Millennium Copyright Act.

---

<sup>126</sup> The Kevin Mitnick story is an interesting one.

<sup>127</sup> A brief tour of this crackdown can be found at *The Hacker Crackdown* ISBN 0-553-08058-X

Reprinted from Electronic Frontier Foundation  
**EFF Whitepaper: Unintended Consequences**

## **Three Years under the DMCA**

### **1. Executive Summary**

Since they were enacted in 1998, the “anti-circumvention” provisions of the Digital Millennium Copyright Act (“DMCA”), codified in section 1201 of the Copyright Act, have not been used as Congress envisioned. Congress meant to stop copyright pirates from defeating anti-piracy protections added to copyrighted works, and to ban “black box” devices intended for that purpose.<sup>1</sup>

In practice, the anti-circumvention provisions have been used to stifle a wide array of legitimate activities, rather than to stop copyright piracy. As a result, the DMCA has developed into a serious threat to three important public policy priorities:

### **Section 1201 Chills Free Expression and Scientific Research.**

Experience with section 1201 demonstrates that it is being used to stifle free speech and scientific research. The lawsuit against *2600* magazine, threats against Princeton Professor Edward Felten’s team of researchers, and prosecution of Russian programmer Dmitry Sklyarov have chilled the legitimate activities of journalists, publishers, scientists, students, programmers, and members of the public.



## **Section 1201 Jeopardizes Fair Use.**

By banning all acts of circumvention, and all technologies and tools that can be used for circumvention, section 1201 grants to copyright owners the power to unilaterally eliminate the public's fair use rights. Already, the music industry has begun deploying "copy-protected CDs" that promise to curtail consumers' ability to make legitimate, personal copies of music they have purchased.

## **Section 1201 Impedes Competition and Innovation.**

Rather than focusing on pirates, many copyright owners have chosen to use the DMCA to hinder their legitimate competitors. For example, Sony has invoked section 1201 to protect their monopoly on Playstation video game consoles, as well as their "regionalization" system limiting users in one country from playing games legitimately purchased in another.

This document collects a number of reported cases where the anti-circumvention provisions of the DMCA have been invoked not against pirates, but against consumers, scientists, and legitimate competitors. It will be updated from time to time as additional cases come to light. The latest version can always be obtained at [www.eff.org](http://www.eff.org).

For the complete white paper on this subject see Appendix H.

You would expect from the title of this white paper that there are unintended consequences that put people at jeopardy for running afoul of this innocuous seeming law.

## *The Decline and Fall of America*

Far from these being unintended consequences these are factually intended consequences. The praetorians are not as stupid as it would appear from their ramshackle approach to subversion of what is good and decent in America.

This law was instituted to stop those very persons who were able to bring down the USSR: The savior, communication.

However, as usual, the praetorian elite is just one step behind technology. It is utterly simple for the communicators to move their sites offshore and remain incommunicado from their pursuers. This is the one unintended consequence the praetorians hadn't counted on. The loss of revenue and prestige from the Internet traffic in America and the international ridicule brought on by their laughable efforts to curtail free speech. The Soviets tried it in a more open handed way. They have since learned: underground web sites are more harmful than censorship. Underground news, rumor or not, is given more credence that censored news ever was.

China is the new big player on Internet censorship. They are now learning to rue the day they forced their critics underground.

Who will win? Ask the ancient Egyptians, Romans, Babylonians and the other vanished empires. Their voices speak from the graveyard of history.

Is it too late to learn from history? Ruefully, yes. Pride and its ugly sister Arrogance come before the fall. The fall is inevitable. With a little luck and skill the resulting chaos will be brief and uneventful as in the fall of the USSR.

Whatever course history takes it will be at an accelerated rate as compared to the rate enjoyed by the Babylonian, Egyptian, Grecian and Roman masters. We have to credit the compression of empire decline to a single source: the increase and ease of speedy communicative and the associated retention of knowledge.

In ancient, nay even medieval, times knowledge was passed on to offspring by word of mouth. If your father was a carpenter you were foreordained to be a carpenter also.

It wasn't until the age of printing and increasing literacy that the acceleration of knowledge placed its plowshare to the soil of an underutilized but highly fertile human mind.

This increase of knowledge will reach, at its current rate of acceleration, its asymptotic (that word again) limit in the twenty second century where the redesign of the human brain will allow for the expansion, without limit, of human longevity and knowledge.

Therein lies the quandary. Politically correct thought espouses the axiom "it is bad for us to try to create a better human being." However I cannot foresee a problem wherein a healthier, longer lived, more robust population is any danger except to the system that requires, dull, thoughtless, short lived people to carry out the praetorian's mandates. Yes, in the short run, social security will be hurt as people live longer.

I do not see a bright future for myself at sixty-eight years of age in this picture, but I do wish that my progeny could reap the benefits of genome research without the intervention of the praetorians.

## The Decline and Fall of America

I therefore predict that if American society is to flourish it will be as a direct result of communication and not because of secrecy and misinformation.



## EPILOGUE

*If the government is so smart why is it that they cannot turn a profit  
from the trillions of dollars they collect every year?*

Murray

And so we come to the basic tenant of this little book. Let me present is as an Euclidian postulate.

### Given:

- Praetorians use the system to gain advantage for themselves or their paradigms<sup>128</sup>.
- In turn they use the government as a tool to gain that advantage.
- However government is merely a reflection of the public's taste and morals (or so we would hope).
- Whether or not that reflection is merely a recitation, through propaganda, of a deeply rooted conspiracy or merely the natural outgrowth of unlimited power remains to be told.
- Almost everyone belongs to some kind of group that receives government grants.
- These groups hire lobbyists to garner government largesse.
- The government taxes all other groups to support these lobbying efforts.

---

<sup>128</sup> I use this poor choice of words because the praetorians are so fond of it.

- The praetorians support these lobbyists in order to obtain the funds to remain in office.
- These lobbyists require that the praetorians be supported in order to receive their huge salaries to perform their lobbying effort.
- Everyone supports the fallacious theory of “supporting the common good” out of fear of losing his or her own benefits. Some support it through a “feel good” approach to morality by using other peoples tax money to feel good. Either way produces an accelerating spiral into the black hole of “ultimate slave of the state.”

#### **To Find:**

- The solution to the decay of American civilization?

#### **Solution:**

- Not until the public comes to realize that there is no such thing as a free lunch will a solution be manifest. Unfortunately, there is no one willing to risk political suicide in order to proclaim this basic fact.

#### **Recognize this basic fact:**

- In any democracy - Fifty one percent of the population can enslave the other forty nine percent as long as they think they are exempt from the rules they encourage to be imposed on the others. And recognize this as well: You are always going to be in the other forty nine percent in some major way or another even as you are in the fifty one percent in a minor way.

#### **Example:**

## The Decline and Fall of America

- You may be a small farmer receiving a crop subsidy, while paying the hidden tax of an import tariff on steel and various and assorted special interest taxes.

### Add it up:

- Mathematically you cannot win. Your percentage of gain from the fifty one percent majority cannot possible be equal or greater to your loss from your forced enrollment in the many hundreds – nay thousands – of the other forty nine percent groups that you are thrust into.

Perhaps the dawning of universal knowledge given by instant communication provides the impetus for a new revolution. Regard this simple message from Patrick Henry over two hundred years ago. He seems to speak to us today.

### *"The War Inevitable"*

A speech by Patrick Henry  
Given March 1775

No man thinks more highly than I do of the patriotism, as well as abilities, of the very worthy gentlemen who have just addressed the house. But different men often see the same subject in different lights; and, therefore, I hope it will not be thought disrespectful to those gentlemen if, entertaining as I do opinions of a character very opposite to theirs, I shall speak forth my sentiments freely and without reserve. This is no time for ceremony. The question before the house is one of awful moment to this country. For my own part, I consider it as nothing less than a question of freedom or slavery; and in proportion to the magnitude of



the subject ought to be the freedom of the debate. It is only in this way that we can hope to arrive at the truth, and fulfill the great responsibility which we hold to God and our country. Should I keep back my opinions at such a time, through fear of giving offense, I should consider myself as guilty of treason towards my country, and of an act of disloyalty toward the Majesty of Heaven, which I revere above all earthly kings.

Mr. President, it is natural to man to indulge in the illusions of hope. We are apt to shut our eyes against a painful truth, and listen to the song of that siren till she transforms us into beasts. Is this the part of wise men, engaged in a great and arduous struggle for liberty? Are we disposed to be of the numbers of those who, having eyes, see not, and, having ears, hear not, the things which so nearly concern their temporal salvation? For my part, whatever anguish of spirit it may cost, I am willing to know the whole truth, to know the worst, and to provide for it.

I have but one lamp by which my feet are guided, and that is the lamp of experience. I know of no way of judging of the future but by the past. And judging by the past, I wish to know what there has been in the conduct of the British ministry for the last ten years to justify those hopes with which gentlemen have been pleased to solace themselves and the House. Is it that insidious smile with which our petition has been lately received?

Trust it not, sir; it will prove a snare to your feet. Suffer not yourselves to be betrayed with a kiss. Ask yourselves how this gracious reception of our petition comports with those warlike preparations which cover our waters and

darken our land. Are fleets and armies necessary to a work of love and reconciliation? Have we shown ourselves so unwilling to be reconciled that force must be called in to win back our love? Let us not deceive ourselves, sir. These are the implements of war and subjugation; the last arguments to which kings resort. I ask gentlemen, sir, what means this martial array, if its purpose be not to force us to submission? Can gentlemen assign any other possible motive for it? Has Great Britain any enemy, in this quarter of the world, to call for all this accumulation of navies and armies? No, sir, she has none. They are meant for us: they can be meant for no other. They are sent over to bind and rivet upon us those chains which the British ministry have been so long forging. And what have we to oppose to them? Shall we try argument? Sir, we have been trying that for the last ten years. Have we anything new to offer upon the subject? Nothing. We have held the subject up in every light of which it is capable; but it has been all in vain. Shall we resort to entreaty and humble supplication? What terms shall we find which have not been already exhausted? Let us not, I beseech you, sir, deceive ourselves. Sir, we have done everything that could be done to avert the storm which is now coming on. We have petitioned; we have remonstrated; we have supplicated; we have prostrated ourselves before the throne, and have implored its interposition to arrest the tyrannical hands of the ministry and Parliament. Our petitions have been slighted; our remonstrances have produced additional violence and insult; our supplications have been disregarded; and we have been spurned, with contempt, from the foot of the throne! In vain, after these things, may we indulge the fond hope of peace and reconciliation. There is

no longer any room for hope. If we wish to be free—if we mean to preserve inviolate those inestimable privileges for which we have been so long contending—if we mean not basely to abandon the noble struggle in which we have been so long engaged, and which we have pledged ourselves never to abandon until the glorious object of our contest shall be obtained—we must fight! I repeat it, sir, we must fight! An appeal to arms and to the God of hosts is all that is left us! They tell us, Sir, that we are weak — unable to cope with so formidable an adversary. But when shall we be stronger? Will it be the next week, or the next year? Will it be when we are totally disarmed, and when a British guard shall be stationed in every house? Shall we gather strength by irresolution and inaction? Shall we acquire the means of effectual resistance by lying supinely on our backs, and hugging the delusive phantom of hope, until our enemies shall have bound us hand and foot? Sir, we are not weak, if we make a proper use of those means which the God of nature hath placed in our power.

Three millions of People, armed in the Holy cause of liberty, and in such a country as that which we possess, are invincible by any force which our enemy can send against us. Beside, Sir, we shall not fight our battles alone. There is a just God who presides over the destinies of Nations, and who will raise up friends to fight our battles for us. The battle, Sir, is not to the strong alone. It is to the vigilant, the active, the brave. Besides, Sir, we have no election. If we were base enough to desire it, it is now too late to retire from the contest. There is no retreat but in submission and slavery! Our chains are forged! Their clanking may be heard

on the plains of Boston! The war is inevitable. and let it come! I repeat, Sir, let it come!

It is in vain, Sir, to extenuate the matter. Gentlemen may cry, Peace, Peace! — but there is no peace. The war is actually begun! The next gale that sweeps from the North will bring to our ears the clash of resounding arms! Our brethren are already in the field! Why stand we here idle? What is it that Gentlemen wish? What would they have? Is life so dear, or peace so sweet, as to be purchased at the price of chains and slavery! Forbid it, Almighty God! *I know not what course others may take; but as for me, give me liberty or give me death!*

### A final caveat

I am just a reporter of observations, rumors and facts. As such a reporter I am merely a messenger reminding you of what you already know.

Killing the messenger, by whatever critical method or deed will not erase a single thought or even one word. And all the threats, supplications and entreaties ever pronounced will not remove one word or erase one line of the basic truth told herein.

The moving finger writes and having writ “moves on”<sup>129</sup>.

Liberally taken from the “Rubáiyát”, Ohmar Khayyam

---

<sup>129</sup> Correctly cited:

The Moving Finger writes; and, having writ,  
Moves on: nor all your Piety nor Wit  
Shall lure it back to cancel half a Line,  
Nor all your Tears wash out a Word of it.

*A potential solution to the dilemma.*

Nevertheless this messenger does have this simple guide to avoid the eminent inclusion of America in the dustbin of history.

A democracy wherein 51 percent can enslave the other 49 percent is bound to fail particularly when special interest groups supply the Siren's Call of something for nothing.

A cure is in the offing if this simple elegant solution is implemented.

Granted that to obtain power you must cater to the special interest groups in order to obtain the money to run for election. Rome proved that theorem and we adopted it. This means that the best skilled in ruling will not necessarily become the leader. More than likely a sociopathatic<sup>130</sup> toady will become a leader who is easily manipulated by the praetorians who empowered him.

To reverse this trend a system of national selection can be evolved wherein every competent person should be encouraged to enroll in a selective service program similar to the draft.

Qualification includes education, physical fitness and willingness to serve. Successful candidates will be enrolled in a university where economics, science, philosophy and the broad reach of humanities are taught. Graduates with the highest scores are ranked as political interns where they spend several years practicing the lower levels of government administration. There are no scholarships except for academic excellence.

---

<sup>130</sup> Interesting new word.

At the completion of their internship they are admitted to practice and are given the opportunity to write for themselves a political agenda, which they publish and swear to as a binding contract. This contract is published for the public's approval. Agenda's with the ten<sup>131</sup> highest ratings are given the opportunities to advance to the election stage.

Candidates may be adopted by or they may select a political party with which to affiliate. Funds for private campaigning are strictly not allowed. Each candidate receives exactly the same amount of space on a campaign slate published on the World Wide Web.

Term limits apply to every office and the only recourse is to apply for election to a higher office. In other words you must first become elected as a congressman, then a senator, then a vice-president and finally a president. No president may sit for more than one year or so. After which time, if he so wishes, he may sit on a panel of former presidents in an advisory capacity as a type of retirement for life.

Every legislator must maintain a voting web site where he posts the current bills he is considering and he must request his constituent's input. Any input that is 66% or more of the voting public's attitude on a subject is binding on him as to his vote on the proposed legislation. Those persons who do not choose to vote on such items simply allow the other and more interested persons to have a greater voice in the matter.

Every voter in America already has a voter registration certification: a social security number. A voter can vote anytime that he or she decides on a candidate. It

---

<sup>131</sup> Or whatever number is appropriate to the method of dissemination.

doesn't matter when the voter chooses to vote, one minute before the polls close or a year before the polls close.

When they vote they simply turn on their computer, select the polling web site, put in his/her social security number and his/her PIN number and makes his/her choice. If a person doesn't have a computer he or she can go to a friend's house or a designated polling place, which is open all year at local municipal centers. His selection is hidden just as passwords are today to keep prying eyes blinded

A slate of offices is presented for that particular voter's local or national area. The voter never has to vote for all offices at the same time. The voter selects the office he/she wishes to vote for and a list of candidates pops up with a link to their political agenda and party affiliation if there is one. Clicking on the agenda give a synopsis and a detailed description if one is requested. The voter is given all the time in the world to proceed. The voter can examine the minutiae connected with any selected candidate. With the instant connectivity of the web ... a candidate's background, prior voting record and variances from his platform can be examined. (All this can be done today but not at the instant of voting or in the privacy of one's own home or with the availability at one place and one time.)

The system is encrypted (naturally) to protect your privacy and the vote is tallied without any method to know who it was that voted. But, a mark is made in the database that corresponds to the fact that you voted for that particular office. This prevents a person from voting for that particular office again during this election season.

Anytime before the close of elections the voter may again enter the site and vote for another office for which he

is qualified. If he hasn't previously voted for that office he may do so. He may also just decide to browse the field and read about the candidates.

This eliminates the need for absentee ballots and the attendant waste of time and resources. You can vote from anywhere in the world.

Everyone of legal age is entitled to vote including prisoners. Inasmuch as they are a segment of the population who are directly impacted by the legal system their views should be heard. If there is fear that they may upset an election in their own favor shouldn't such a reaction be gauged by the political forces that pass laws affecting such persons? If their number numbers continue to grow, perhaps this is one way to replace some of our arcane laws that lock people up for unfathomable reasons.

If lobbyists and special interest groups are to be tolerated they should spend their money on public advertising aimed at the voter, not aimed at the politician.

Will this ever be implemented? Perhaps it will, but not until after the inevitable fall or revolution. Rome had its opportunity to reform but instead chose to plunge the western world into seven hundred years of the dark ages.





## **References**

Bailey, M.J. (1956) "The Welfare Cost of Inflationary Finance." *Journal of Political Economy* 64(2): 93-110.

Bernardi, A. (1970) "The Economic Problems of the Roman Empire at the Time of Its Decline." In Cipolla, C. (ed.) *The Economic Decline of Empires*, 16-83. London: Methuen.

Brown, W.A. (1887) "State Control of Industry in the Fourth Century." *Political Science Quarterly* 2(3): 494-513.

Brunt, P.A. (1966) "The Roman Mob." *Past and Present* (December): 3-27.

Brunt, P.A. (1981) "The Revenues of Rome." *Journal of Roman Studies* 71: 161-72.

Casson, L. (1980) "The Role of the State in Rome's Grain Trade." *Memoirs of the American Academy in Rome* 36: 21-29.

Roy Davies & Glyn Davies, 1996 & 1999 *A Comparative Chronology of Money from Ancient Times to the Present Day*

Downey, G. (1951) "The Economic Crisis at Antioch Under Julian the Apostate." In Coleman-Norton, P.R. (ed.) *Studies in Roman Economic and Social History in Honor of Allan*

Chester Johnson, 312-21. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press.

Duncan-Jones, R. (1990) *Structure and Scale in the Roman Economy*. New York: Cambridge University Press.

Frank, T. (1935) "The Financial Crisis of 33 A.D." *American Journal of Philology* 56(4): 336-41.

Gibbon, E. (1932) *The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*, Vol. 1. New York: Modern Library.

Goffart, W. (1974) *Caput and Colonnate: Towards a History of Late Roman Taxation*. Toronto: University of Toronto Press.

Graser, E.R. (1940) "The Edict of Diocletian on Maximum Prices." In Frank, T. (ed.) *An Economic Survey of Ancient Rome*, Vol. 5, 310-421. Baltimore, Md.: The Johns Hopkins Press.

Gunderson, G. (1976) "Economic Change and the Demise of the Roman Empire." *Explorations in Economic History* 13(1): 43-68.

Hammond, M. (1946) "Economic Stagnation in the Early Roman Empire." *Journal of Economic History*, suppl.6: 63-90.

Homer, S. (1977) *A History of Interest Rates*, 2nd ed. New Brunswick, N.J.: Rutgers University Press.

## *The Decline and Fall of America*

Hopkins, K. (1980) "Taxes and Trade in the Roman Empire (200 B.C-AD. 400)." *Journal of Roman Studies* 70: 101-25.

Jones, A.H.M. (1953) "Inflation Under the Roman Empire." *Economic History Review*, 2nd series, 5(3): 293-318.

Jones, A.H.M. (1958) "The Roman Colonate." *Past and Present* (April): 1-13. Jones, A.H.M. (1959) "Over-Taxation and the Decline of the Roman Empire." *Antiquity* 33: 39-43.

Jones, A.H.M. (1968) *A History of Rome Through the Fifth Century*. Vol. 1, *The Republic*. New York: Harper & Row.

Jones, A.H.M. (1970) *A History of Rome Through the Fifth Century*. Vol. 2, *The Empire*. New York: Harper & Row.

Jones, A.H.M. (1974) "Taxation in Antiquity." In Brunt, P.A. (ed.) *The Roman Economy: Studies in Ancient Economic and Administrative History*, 151-85. Oxford: Basil Blackwell.

Jones, A.H.M. (1986) *The Later Roman Empire*, 2 vols. Baltimore, Md.: The Johns Hopkins Press.

Kent, R.G. (1920) "The Edict of Diocletian Fixing Maximum Prices." *University of Pennsylvania Law Review* 69(1): 35-47.

Lactantius (1984) *De Mortibus Persecutorum*. Edited and translated by J.L. Creed. New York: Oxford University Press.

Levi, M. (1988) *Of Rule and Revenue*. Berkeley: University of California Press. Luzzatto, C. (1961) *An Economic History of Italy From the Fall of the Roman Empire to the Beginning of the 16th Century*. London: Routledge and Kegan Paul.

Milne, J.C. (1927) "The Ruin of Egypt by Roman Mismanagement." *Journal of Roman Studies* 17: 1-13.

Moss, L.B. (1935) *The Birth of the Middle Ages, 395-814*. New York: Oxford University Press.

Musgrave, R.A. (1959) *The Theory of Public Finance*. New York: McGraw-Hill.

Muth, R. (1994) "Real Land Rentals in Early Roman Egypt." *Explorations in Economic History* 31(2): 210—24.

Oertel, F. (1934) "The Economic Unification of the Mediterranean Region: Industry, Trade, and Commerce." *Cambridge Ancient History* 10: 382—424. London: Cambridge University Press.

Oertel, F. (1939) "The Economic Life of the Empire." *Cambridge Ancient History* 12: 232—81. London: Cambridge University Press.

Pirenne, H. (1939) *Mohammed and Charlemagne*. London: George Allen and Unwin.

Rickman, G. (1980) *The Corn Supply of Ancient Rome*. New York: Oxford University Press.

Rostovtzeff, M. (1926) "The Problem of the Origin of Serfdom in the Roman Empire." *Journal of Land and Public Utility Economics* 2(2): 198—207.

Rostovtzeff, M. (1929) "Roman Exploitation of Egypt in the First Century A.D." *Journal of Economic and Business History* 1(3): 337—64.

Rostovtzeff, M. (1957) *The Social and Economic History of the Roman Empire*, 2nd ed., 2 vols. London: Oxford University Press.

David R. Sear, *Eight Hundred Years of Roman Coinage*

Tanzi, V. (1977) "Inflation, Lags in Collection, and the Real Value of Tax Revenue." *IMP Staff Papers* 24(1): 154—67.

Thornton, M.K., and Thornton, R.L. (1990) "The Financial Crisis of A.D. 33: A Keynesian Depression?" *Journal of Economic History* 50(3): 655—62.

Veyne, P. (1990) *Bread and Circuses*. New York: Viking Penguin. Walbank, F.W. (1969) *The Awful Revolution*. Toronto: University of Toronto Press.

Walbank, F.W. (1987) "Trade and Industry under the Later Roman Empire of the West." *Cambridge Economic History*

of Europe 2, 2nd ed., 71—131. London: Cambridge University Press.

West, L.C. (1951) “The Coinage of Diocletian and the Edict on Prices.” In Coleman-Norton, P.R. (ed.) *Studies in Roman Economic and Social History in Honor of Allan Chester Johnson*, 290—301. Princeton: Princeton University Press.

Westermann, W.L. (1930) “Warehousing and Trapezite Banking in Antiquity.” *Journal of Economic and Business History* 3(1): 30—54.

Williams, S. (1985) *Diocletian and the Roman Recovery*. New York: Methuen. Yonge, C.D. (1993) *The Works of Philo*. Peabody, Mass.: Hendrickson Publishers.

## The Decline and Fall of America





## **Appendix (A)**

List of Roman Emperors beginning with the first Dictator.

Remember: Julius Caesar, considered the first dictator, was assassinated before he actually ruled as dictator. Dictator and Emperor are virtually synonymous terms. chapter01fn6

Augustus, grandnephew of Julius Caesar, 27 B.C.-A.D. 14 formerly named Octavian.

Tiberius, stepson of Augustus, A.D. 14-A.D. 37, dictator during the time of Christ.

Caligula, grandnephew of Tiberius, 37-41

Claudius, uncle of Caligula, 41-54

Nero, stepson of Claudius, 54-68

Galba, proclaimed emperor by his Praetorians, 68-69

Otho, military commander, 69

Vespasian, military commander, 69-79

Vitellius, military commander, 69

Titus, son of Vespasian, 79-81

Domitian, son of Vespasian, 81-96

Nerva, elected interim ruler, 96-98

Trajan, adopted son of Nerva, 98-117

Hadrian, ward of Trajan, 117-38

Antoninus Pius, adopted by Hadrian, 138-61

Marcus Aurelius, adopted by Antoninus Pius, 161-80

Lucius Verus adopted by Antoninus Pius; ruled jointly with Marcus Aurelius, 161-69

Commodus, son of Marcus Aurelius, 180-92

Pertinax, proclaimed emperor by the Praetorian Guard, 193

Didius Julianus, bought office from the Praetorian Guard, 193  
Severus, proclaimed emperor, 193-211  
Caracalla, son of Severus, 211-17  
Geta, son of Severus, ruled jointly with Caracalla, 211-12  
Macrinus, proclaimed emperor by his Praetorians, 217-18  
Heliogabalus, cousin of Caracalla, 218-22  
Alexander Severus, cousin of Heliogabalus, 222-35  
Maximin, proclaimed emperor by soldiers, 235-38  
Gordian I, made emperor by the senate, 238  
Gordian II, son of Gordian I, ruled jointly with his father, 238  
Balbinus, elected joint emperor by the Senate, 238  
Pupienus Maximus, elected joint emperor with Balbinus by the senate, 238  
Gordian III, son of Gordian II, 238-44  
Philip (the Arabian), assassin of Gordian III, 244-49  
Decius, proclaimed emperor by the soldiers, 249-51  
Hostilianus, son of Decius, colleague of Gallus, 251  
Gallus, military commander, 251-53  
Aemilianus, military commander, 253  
Valerian, military commander, 253-60  
Gallienus, son of Valerian, coemperor with his father and later sole emperor, 253-68  
Claudius II, military commander, 268-70  
Aurelian, chosen by Claudius II as successor, 270-75  
Tacitus, chosen by the senate, 275-76  
Florianus, half brother of Tacitus, 276  
Probus, military commander, 276-82

## *The Decline and Fall of America*

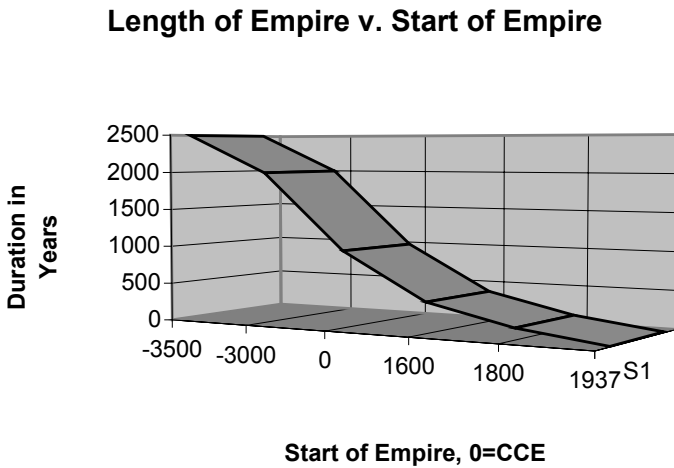
Carus, proclaimed by the Praetorian Guard, 282-83  
Carinus, son of Carus, 283-85  
Numerianus, son of Carus, joint emperor with Carius, 283-84  
Diocletian, military commander, divided the empire; ruled jointly with Maximian and Constantius I, 4-305  
Maximian, appointed joint emperor by Diocletian, 286-305  
Constantius I, joint emperor and successor of Diocletian, 305-6  
Galerius, joint emperor with Constantius I, 305-10  
Maximin, nephew of Galerius, 308-13  
Licinius, appointed emperor in the West by Galerius; later emperor in the East, 308-24  
Maxentius, son of Maximian 306-12  
Constantine I (the Great), son of Constantius I, 306-37  
Constantine II, son of Constantine I, 337-40  
Constans, son of Constantine I, 337-50  
Constantius II, son of Constantine I, 337-61  
Magnentius, usurped Constans' throne, 350-53  
Julian (the Apostate), nephew of Constantine I, 361-63  
Jovian, elected by the army, 363-64  
Valentinian I, proclaimed by the army; ruled in the West, 364-75  
Valens, brother of Valentinian I; ruled in the East, 364-78  
Gratian, son of Valentinian I; coruler in the West with Valentinian II,  
    Maximus, usurper in the Wt, 383-88  
Valentinian II, son of Valentinian I, ruler of the West, 375-92

Eugenius, usurper in the West, 392-94

Theodosius I (the Great), appointed ruler of the East by Gratian, later sole emperor; last ruler of united empire, 375-95

## Appendix (B)

*Chart showing the duration of empire contrasted with the start of empire.*





## Appendix (C)

### *More Kennedy assassination scenarios.*

I had one of those old Carcano rifles. I was tenth place national champion marksman<sup>132</sup> at that time. Nothing to get excited about, but proof that I know guns. I checked it out the Warren Commission's assertions. I used a sand-bag rest and tried the same feat. The rifle (actually a carbine) has no adjustable sights, no windage, and no elevation, just a plain front blade and a rear notch sight. Good for maybe twenty-five yards, with a keen eye. No, he did not put three shots in a four-inch circle at three hundred yards in three seconds. Nobody else ever did either. The shots dropped well over ten feet at that range. It blew the end of my barrel off after twenty shots. Anybody could buy that gun in 1963 at Western Sporting goods for twelve dollars, retail. Wholesalers could buy a truckload for a few hundred dollars. Carcano made two calibers. They were made in 6.5 and 7.35 mm caliber. Strangely the 6.5 were the most available carbine and the 7.35 were the most available bullet.<sup>133</sup> It was difficult to get both rifles and bullets that matched. No wonder the Italians lost the war. Most of the Carcanos were virtually unused, whatever that means.

---

<sup>132</sup> NRA 1962-63.

<sup>133</sup> There never was a decent supply of 6.5 mm ammo for the gun. Where did Oswald got his supply for practice? Where did he practice? It was easy to find the gun, hard to find the ammo.



An Interesting side note to this affair: Just recently (March 1997) secret recordings of LBJ and J. Edgar Hoover have been released where LBJ orders JEH to short-circuit the information given to the Warren commission and shut down the investigation.

## Appendix (D)

### Prison Statistics

#### **Some general statistics:**

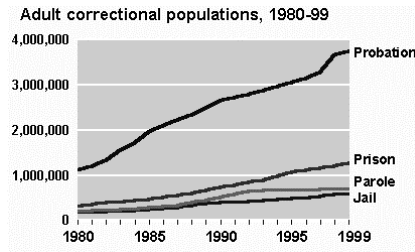
Crime went down from 45 million cases in 1993 to 32 million cases in 1998 while prison population goes up from 200/100,000 population to 1,500/100,000. Is this a cause and effect, or an effect and a cause? Mathematically speaking; how long will it take using these figures before everyone is locked up and there is no crime? Actually any decent statistician can show that the crime will not go to zero even when everyone is locked up. This is a logical absurdity but a mathematically true extrapolation.

There are approximately 1,000,000 million state & local policemen not including the federal police such as the FBI, ATF, SEC, Secret Service and many, many more unknown to us who carry guns such as the CIA and NSA.

There were approximately 1,000,000 child abuse cases in 1998, about the same number of policemen.

Bureau of Justice Statistics<sup>134</sup>

Correctional populations in the United States, 1980-99



<sup>134</sup> <http://www.ojp.usdoj.gov/bjs/glance/corr2.htm>

Number of persons

Year	Probation	Jail	Prison	Parole	Total
1980	1,118,097	182,288	319,598	220,438	1,840,400
1981	1,225,934	195,085	360,029	225,539	2,006,600
1982	1,357,264	207,853	402,914	224,604	2,192,600
1983	1,582,947	221,815	423,898	246,440	2,475,100
1984	1,740,948	233,018	448,264	266,992	2,689,200
1985	1,968,712	254,986	487,593	300,203	3,011,500
1986	2,114,621	272,736	526,436	325,638	3,239,400
1987	2,247,158	294,092	562,814	355,505	3,459,600
1988	2,356,483	341,893	607,766	407,977	3,714,100
1989	2,522,125	393,303	683,367	456,803	4,055,600
1990	2,670,234	403,019	743,382	531,407	4,348,000
1991	2,728,472	424,129	792,535	590,442	4,535,600
1992	2,811,611	441,781	850,566	658,601	4,762,600
1993	2,903,061	455,500	909,381	676,100	4,944,000
1994	2,981,022	479,800	990,147	690,371	5,141,300
1995	3,077,861	499,300	1,078,542	679,421	5,335,100
1996	3,164,996	510,400	1,127,528	679,733	5,482,700
1997	3,296,513	557,974	1,176,564	694,787	5,725,800
1998	3,670,591	584,372	1,224,469	696,385	6,126,300
1999	3,773,624	596,485	1,284,894	712,713	6,318,900

\*Totals for 1998 and 1999 exclude probationers in jail or prison.

Source: Bureau of Justice Statistics Correctional Surveys

(The National Probation Data Survey, National Prisoner Statistics,

Survey of Jails, and The National Parole Data Survey.)

In 1999, more than 6.3 million people were under some form of correctional

supervision including:

Probation - court ordered community supervision of convicted offenders

by a probation agency. In many instances, the supervision requires

adherence to specific rules of conduct while in the community.

## The Decline and Fall of America

Reference date is December 31.

Prison - confinement in a State or Federal correctional facility to serve a sentence of more than 1 year, although in some jurisdictions

the length of sentence which results in prison confinement is longer.

Reference date is December 31.

Jail - confinement in a local jail while pending trial, awaiting sentencing, serving a sentence that is usually less than 1 year, or awaiting transfer to other facilities after conviction.

Reference date is June 30.

Parole - community supervision after a period of incarceration.

These data include only adults who are on active or inactive parole

supervision or other form of conditional release, including mandatory

release, following a term of incarceration.

Reference date is December 31.

### Census statistics

POPULATION	1990	1995	1997	1998	1999
Resident population (mil.)	248.8	262.8	267.8	270.2	272.7
Male	121.3	128.3	130.8	132.0	133.3
Female	127.5	134.5	137.0	138.2	139.4
Percent of population— Under 18 yrs. old	25.7	26.1	26.0	25.9	25.7
65 yrs. old and over	12.5	12.8	12.8	12.7	12.7
White	83.9	83.0	82.7	82.5	82.4
Black	12.3	12.6	12.7	12.7	12.8

Asian and Pacific Islander	3.0	3.6	3.8	3.9	4.0
American Indian, Eskimo, Aleut	0.8	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9
Hispanic	9.0	10.3	10.9	11.2	11.5
Foreign-born	8.0	8.7	9.1	9.3	9.5
Northeast	20.4	19.6	19.3	19.1	19.0
Midwest	24.0	23.6	23.4	23.3	23.2
South	34.4	34.9	35.2	35.3	35.4
West	21.2	21.9	22.2	22.3	22.4
Metropolitan area	79.8	79.9	80.0	80.1	80.2
Households (mil.)	93.3	99.0	101.0	102.5	103.9
Percent one person	24.6	25.0	25.1	25.7	25.6
Persons per household	2.63	2.65	2.64	2.62	2.61
Families (mil.)	66.1	69.3	70.2	70.9	71.5
With children under 18 yrs.(mil.)	32.3	34.3	34.7	34.8	34.6
Percent one-parent	24.0	26.4	27.6	27.3	27.6
<b>EMPLOYMENT</b>	<b>1990</b>	<b>1995</b>	<b>1997</b>	<b>1998</b>	<b>1999</b>
Civilian labor force, 16 years old and over (mil)	125.8	132.3	136.3	137.7	139.4
Unemployed (mil)	7.0	7.4	6.7	6.2	5.9
Unemployment rate (percent)	5.6	5.6	4.9	4.5	4.2

## The Decline and Fall of America

Nonfarm employment, total (mil.)	109.4	117.2	122.7	125.8	128.6
Manufacturing (percent)	17.4	15.8	15.2	14.9	14.3
Other goods-producing industries (percent)	5.3	4.9	5.1	5.2	5.3
Private service-producing industries (percent)	60.5	62.8	63.7	64.1	64.7
Government (percent)	16.7	16.5	15.9	15.8	15.7
Average annual pay (\$1,000)	23.6	27.8	30.4	31.9	33.3
Weekly earnings, 1982 dollars	259	255	261	268	271
Index of productivity	95.1	102.5	107.4	110.5	114.0
(1992=100)					
Index of real compensation per hour (1992=100)	96.4	99.3	101.2	105.3	108.3
Employment cost index (June 1989=100)	107.6	127.2	135.2	139.8	144.6

US population (millions)	1999
Total workforce over 16 y.o.	139.4
Retired or Over 65	34.6
Unemployed	5.9
Government	20.2
Available Workforce	78.7
Locked up, in prison, jail, on parole or probation	6.2

Percent of potential workforce currently afoul of the law	7.88
Lost wages <sup>135</sup> 1,881,379 prisoners X \$33,300 <sup>136</sup> /yr.	\$62,649,920,700
Reduced wages of 4,486,337 supervised prisoners X ½ \$33.300	\$74,697,510,500
Lost wages in billions/yr.	137.35
Average cost <sup>137</sup> to house inmates in billions/yr.	36.0
Note: I have not even included military personnel	

## JUSTICE POLICY INSTITUTE

### The Punishing Decade:<sup>138</sup>

#### Prison and Jail Estimates at the Millennium

As the century draws to a close, we can safely predict that America will end the 1990s by having put more people behind bars than in any other decade in our history. Throughout most of the century prior to 1980, the incarceration rate, and the raw number of people behind bars, has risen and fallen with wars, depressions, economic booms and busts, as well as with the rise and fall of the crime rate. But as the following charts illustrate, the last thirty years, and particularly, the last decade have witnessed the kind of huge jumps in prison commitments that bear no historical comparison.<sup>1</sup> As the doors to new cellblocks opened, the number of prisoners and jail inmates soared, in good times and bad times, independent of whether the crime rate rose or fell. As this analysis by the Washington, D.C.-based Justice Policy Institute (JPI) shows, some time in 2001 America will have two million adult citizens in prison and jail.

<sup>135</sup> Average yearly wage of 1,881,379 locked up prisoners

<sup>136</sup> <http://www.census.gov/statab/www/part3.html#employ>

<sup>137</sup>

<http://www.lbb.state.tx.us/lbb/members/reports/summary/INMATEC.htm>

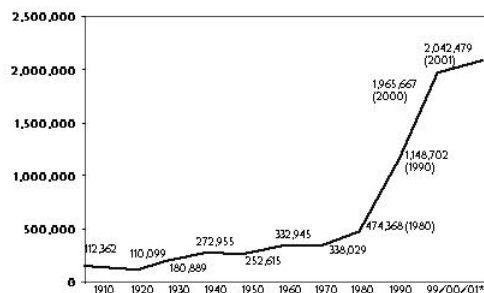
<sup>138</sup>

<http://www.cjcj.org/terms.html>

# The Decline and Fall of America

**Graph 1 - The Punishing Decade:  
Number of Prison and Jail Inmates, 1910-2000**

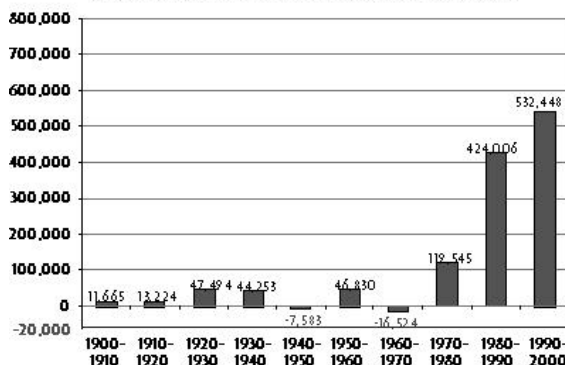
*The 1990s and 1980s dwarf all other decades in prison growth*



Source: Justice Policy Institute analysis of U.S. Department of Justice Data.  
\*1999, 2000 and 2001 are Bureau of Justice Statistics estimates of what could be the year end totals

**Graph 2: Change in Prison Population Each Decade, 1910-2000**

*Though some decades saw prison population drops, the 1990s increase was 16 times the average of previous decade gains this century*



Source: Justice Policy Institute analysis of U.S. Department of Justice Data

## 1. Two Million in 2001

The 1990s will end up being the most punishing decade on record in American History. By year end 1999, far more prisoners will have been added to America's prisons and jails than in any decade in recorded history. The 532,448 prisoners added to America's institutions during the 1990s is 25% higher than the number of prisoners added during the 1980s, and is nearly 16 times as many as the average number added during the five dec-

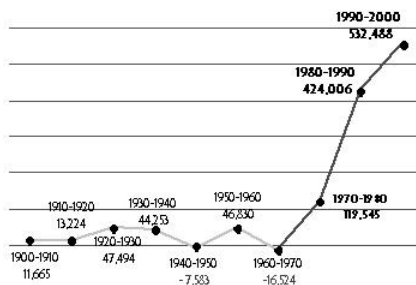


ades before 1970 in which the incarcerated population increased. Our incarceration rate plays such a distorting role in the labor market, one study found that the U.S. unemployment rate would be 2% higher if prisoners and jail inmates were counted.<sup>2</sup> Based on the most recent Bureau of Justice Statistic counts of state and federal prisoners and jail populations:

- On December 31, 1999, there could have been 1,892,074<sup>3</sup> adults behind bars in America;<sup>4</sup>
- By the end of this year, JPI estimates there will be 1,169,118 non-violent offenders in American jails and prisons. The Justice Policy Institute estimated last March that for the first time there were more than one million non-violent offenders behind bars;<sup>5</sup>
- Given one estimate of growth rates, the number of Americans incarcerated could reach 2,042,479 by the end of 2001.<sup>6</sup>
- The U.S., which has 5% of the world population, will have quarter of its prisoners in the year 2000. (about 2 million of the world's total of 8 million)<sup>7</sup>
- Adding juvenile offenders and undocumented persons to America's adult incarcerated population, the U.S. may already have more than 2 million persons behind bars.<sup>8</sup>

**Graph 3: Change in Prison Population, 1900-2000**

*The number of prison and jail inmates soared, in good times and bad times, independent of the crime rate*

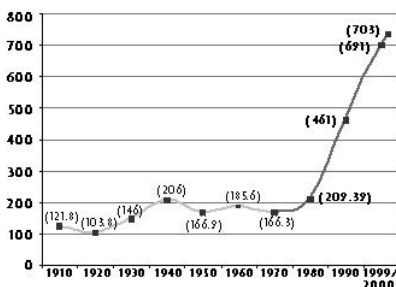


Source: Justice Policy Institute analysis of U.S. Department of Justice Data

## The Decline and Fall of America

Graph 4: Change in Incarceration Rate, 1910-2000

America's incarceration rate is nearly 7 times what it was at the beginning of the century, and is three times what it was in 1980



Source: Justice Policy Institute analysis of Bureau of the Census and Bureau of Justice Statistics Data

### 2. The Correlation Between Crime Rates and Imprisonment Policies

The connection between incarceration and crime rates appears as elusive at the end of the 90s as it has been in previous decades. There is little correlation between states with skyrocketing incarceration rates and the recent crime declines witnessed across the country. The "New York Miracle" - the sharp drops in homicides and violent crime rates experienced by America's largest city between 1992 and 1997 - have occurred at the same time that New York State had the second slowest growing prison system in the country, and at a time when the city's jail system downsized.<sup>9</sup>

New York's modest prison growth provides a solid contrast to the explosive use of incarceration in other states. During the same 1992-97 period, California's prison population grew by 30%, or about 270 inmates per week, compared to New York State's more modest 30 inmates a week. Between 1992 and 1997, New York State's violent crime rate fell by 38.6%, and its murder rate by 54.5%. By contrast, California's violent crime rate fell by a more modest 23%, and its murder rate fell by 28%.<sup>10</sup> Put another way, New York experienced a percentage drop in homicides which was half again as great as the percentage drop in California's homicide rate, despite the fact that California added 9 times as many inmates per week to its prisons as New York.

### 3. The Race to Incarcerate<sup>11</sup>

As has been well documented by Marc Mauer, assistant director of the Washington, DC-based Sentencing Project, America's incarceration policies have disproportionately impacted minorities, particularly African Americans. In 1997, even though African Americans made up only 13% of the population, half of the 1.2 million state and federal prisoners were African American (548,900).<sup>12</sup> African Americans are imprisoned at 6.6 times the rate of whites (3,253 vs. 491 per 100,000). The nation's imprisonment policies have had their greatest impact among young black men, resulting in alarming rates of incarceration and disenfranchisement:

- One in three black men between the ages of 20 and 29 were under some form of criminal justice control (in prison, jail, parole or probation) in 1995.<sup>13</sup> Other studies have shown that half the young men in Washington, DC, and more than half of the young men in Baltimore are under criminal justice control;<sup>14</sup>
- A black male born in 1991 stood a 29% chance of being imprisoned at some point in his life, compared to 4 percent for a white male born that year;<sup>15</sup>
- 1.4 million African American men, or 13 percent of the black adult male population have lost the right to vote due to their involvement in the criminal justice system. In the states with the most restrictive voting laws, 40 percent of African American men are likely to be permanently disenfranchised.<sup>16</sup>

#### ***4. The Cost of Corrections***

The human costs of incarceration are matched by the financial drain America's imprisonment policies are having on state and federal budgets. Based on the conservative estimate that the 1997 average annual cost continues to hold true, the Justice Policy Institute estimates the following expenditures associated with our incarceration policy:

- The total cost of incarcerating Americans in state and federal prisons and jails in 1999 was \$38.17 billion,<sup>17</sup> and will approach \$40 billion in the year 2000;<sup>18</sup>

## The Decline and Fall of America

- It will cost Americans \$23.74 billion to imprison 1.2 million non-violent offenders in the year 2000.

The Justice Policy Institute has previously reported and quantified the staggering costs of imprisoning millions of Americans. The more significant findings include:

- America spends 50% more incarcerating 1.2 million non-violent offenders than the entire \$16.6 billion the federal government is currently spending on welfare programs that serve 8.5 million people;<sup>19</sup>
- The nation is spending 6 times more to incarcerate 1.2 million nonviolent offenders than the federal government spent on child care for 1.25 million children;<sup>20</sup>
- States around the country spent more building prisons than colleges in 1995 for the first time. There was nearly a dollar-for-dollar tradeoff between corrections and higher education, with university construction funds decreasing by \$945 million (to \$2.5 billion) while corrections funding increased by \$926 million (to \$2.6 billion).<sup>21</sup> During the 1990s, New York State's prison budget grew by \$761 million, while its budget for higher education dropped by \$615 million.<sup>22</sup> From 1984 to 1994, California's prison system realized a 209% increase in funding, compared to a 15% increase in state university funding.<sup>23</sup>

### 5. *Endnotes* to the Punishing Decade

1. Methodology: The data used to develop the four graphs in this fact sheet were culled from a number of different sources, all of which are cited here, or in later endnotes. The prison numbers from 1925 through 1997 were taken from Sourcebook of Criminal Justice Statistics, 1997 (1999), as were the jail estimates for 1983 through 1997. The 1998 and 1999 prison and jail estimates were taken from the most recent Bureau of Justice Statistics sources denoted below. Jail estimates for the years 1950 and 1960 were taken from Statistical Abstracts of

- the US (1950) (1960) Washington, DC: Bureau of the Census. All other pre-1950 sources were taken from Historical Corrections Statistics in the United States, 1850-1984 (1986). Washington, DC: Bureau of Justice Statistics. Data for 1923 was used for 1920. Jail data for 1972 was used for 1970, and jail data for 1978 was used for 1980.
2. Beckett, Katherine and Bruce Western. (1997) *How Unregulated is the U.S. Labor Market?: The Penal System as a Labor Market Institution*. Toronto: 1997 American Sociological Association Conference.
  3. Methodology: All estimates derived from assumption three of the Bureau of Justice Statistics latest report. Beck, Allen J. *Prison and Jail Inmates at Midyear 1999*. Washington, DC: Bureau of Justice Statistics.
  4. Ibid.
  5. Schiraldi, Vincent and Ziedenberg, Jason (1999) *America's One Million Non-Violent Prisoners*. Washington, DC: The Justice Policy Institute.
  6. Beck, Allen J. *Prison and Jail Inmates at Midyear 1999, 2000*.
  7. The British Home Office estimates the world prison population to be at 8 million this year. Walmsley, Roy. (1999) *World Prison Population List: Research Findings No. 88*. London, United Kingdom: Home Office Research, Development and Statistics Directorate.
  8. Slevin, Peter. "Growth in Prison Population Slows." *The Washington Post*, April 20, 2000.
  9. Methodology and numbers. New York City's average daily jail count was 21,448 in 1992 and 19,205 in 1997, and the New York State Department of Corrections year end count in 1992 was 61,736, and 70,026 in 1997. California's prison population was 109,496 in 1992, and 157,547 in 1997. *Average Daily Inmate Populations, FY 1989-1997*. (1998) New York: New York City Department of Corrections.; Maguire, Kathleen and Pastore, Ann L. Pastore. (1999) *Source Book of Criminal Justice Statistics, 1997*. Washington, DC: Bureau of Justice Statistics.
  10. Methodology: Changes in the state crime rates taken from: *Crime in the United States: Uniform Crime Reports (1993)*

## The Decline and Fall of America

- (1998). Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Justice, Federal Bureau of Investigation.
11. Mauer, Marc. *Race to Incarcerate*. New York, New York: The New Press.
  12. Beck, Prisoners in 1998.
  13. Mauer, Marc (1995) *Young Black Americans and the Criminal Justice System: Five Years Later*. Washington, DC: The Sentencing Project.
  14. Miller, Jerome G. (1992) *Hobbling a Generation: Young African-American Males in the Criminal Justice System of America's Cities: Baltimore, Maryland*. Alexandria, Va: National Center on Institutions and Alternatives.; Lotke, Eric (1997) *Hobbling a Generation: Five Years Later*. Alexandria, Va: National Center on Institution and Alternatives.
  15. Beck, Allen J. and Bonczar, Thomas P. (1997) *Lifetime Likelihood of Going to State or Federal Prison*. Washington, DC: Bureau of Justice Statistics.
  16. Fellner, Jamie and Mauer, Marc. (199) *Losing the Vote: The Impact of Felony Disenfranchisement Laws in the United States*. Washington, DC: The Sentencing Project and Human Rights Watch.
  17. *Methodology: The 1997 average annual costs of incarcerating a federal (\$23,476.80) and state (\$19,801.25) inmate, as well as jail inmates (\$20,224.65) were applied to the 1999 and 2000 estimates. The 1997 costs are the latest year's available data.*
  18. Camp, Camille Graham and Camp, George M. (1999) *The Corrections Yearbook, 1998*. Middletown, CT: The Criminal Justice Institute.
  19. Ibid.
  20. Ibid.
  21. Ambrosio, Tara-Jen and Schiraldi, Vincent. (1997) *From Classrooms to Cellblocks: A National Perspective*. Washington, DC: The Justice Policy Institute.
  22. Gangi, Robert, Schiraldi, Vincent and Ziedenberg, Jason. (1998) *New York State of Mind: Higher Education v.s Prison Funding in the Empire State, 1988-1998*. Washington, DC: The Justice Policy Institute.

23. Taqi-Eddin, Khaled, Macallair, Dan and Schiraldi, Vincent. (1998) *Class Dismissed: Higher Education vs. Corrections During the Wilson Years*. San Francisco, CA: The Justice Policy Institute.

Punishing Decade: Prison and Jail Estimates at the Millennium, was authored by Jason Zidenberg and Vincent Schiraldi, with research assistance from Cassidy Kesler and Kelly Talbot. Special thanks to Marc Mauer of The Sentencing Project and Theresa Rowland from the Institute for their assistance and editing, and to Jill Herschman, the Institute's Systems administrator and webmaster.

## The Decline and Fall of America





## Appendix (E)

### *Runaway Positive Feedback*

Every engineering student knows that there are two types of control systems: open loop and closed loop. In simple terms a closed loop system applies a signal to a system and then checks the effect. There are two kinds of open loop systems. Positive feedback and negative feedback. Negative feedback is often erroneously called a closed loop system.

A brief explanation is in order. Consider the extremely simple system of controlling the direction of an airplane where the rudder controls direction and a servomotor turns the rudder. When a signal (perhaps from a compass) tells the rudder to turn right the servomotor pushes all the way to the right regardless of how slightly off course the airplane is. When the airplane shoots past the intended heading the compass sends a correcting signal the servo slams the rudder in the opposite direction in order to compensate. This is called a bang-bank servo control system. These corrections, in addition to wearing out the moving parts rapidly, causes the airplane to dart wildly across the sky in increasingly wider angles. This almost out-of-control approach to autopilot navigation was among the first tried in avionics. The system could not predict the error in advance and adjust the rudder in small increments proportional to the divergence from course. It could only react to an error introduced into the system. Later systems involved the use of high-speed oscillations in turning the rudder back and forth so as to continue a roughly on compass course. The rudder was turned

further and further towards an on course condition until the airplane turned way past the correct course and then a corresponding reverse rudder was applied. Because of the dynamics of the airplane a certain time would lapse until the rudder effect was felt. This time effect was not calculated (nor could it be at the time) and serious over corrections occurred. This was called the positive feedback approach. Unfortunately a serious off-course error caused an out of control positive feedback which locked up the rudder in a far right or far left oscillation from which no recovery was possible.

Eventually the *negative feedback system* was developed in which a counterbalancing signal was introduced in negative proportion to the off-course positional error. A far off course signal produces a larger opposing motion of the rudder. A small off course signal produces a corresponding small opposing rudder movement. The closer the course came to the desired one the smaller the negative feedback was applied.

Apparently the governing bodies of large corporations and governments use the reactive or positive feedback approach. They are quite unable and/or unwilling to curb their natural tendencies to overcorrect a situation. Thus we have the “bang bang” method of regulation.

You see this reaction in every day politics. No prediction is ever made of the unintended consequence of some law that is passed as a consequence of a public uproar. The Volstead Act<sup>139</sup> is a good example. This law is recited in greater length elsewhere in this book. This do-good feel-good law brought a

---

<sup>139</sup> passed in 1919 repealed in 1933, Volstead, Andrew Joseph introduced the measure and subsequently left office in 1923.

plague of unintended consequence down on the American public. The final results are yet to be determined at the turn of the century.

## **Appendix (E)** continued

From: World Socialist Web Site [www.wsws.org](http://www.wsws.org)

I am not an advocate of socialism, but even the socialists get it right now and then.

State of the Union speech: Bush declares war on the world  
By the Editorial Board  
31 January 2002

The State of the Union speech given by George W. Bush Tuesday night was among the most menacing and belligerent in American history. The US president outlined a program of limitless and perpetual warfare, on every continent, and against any regime that stands in the way of the rapacious American ruling class.

Bush threatened to attack Iran, Iraq and North Korea—mentioning the three countries by name. Despite his apocalyptic warnings about “thousands of dangerous killers, schooled in the methods of murder, often supported by outlaw regimes,” these countries had nothing to do with the September 11 terrorist attacks, a fact acknowledged even by the US government.

Instead Bush outlined a new rationale for military action, claiming that Iran, Iraq and North Korea were seeking to develop chemical, biological and nuclear weapons. He declared, “By seeking weapons of mass destruction, these regimes pose a grave and growing danger.”

“States like these,” he said, “and their terrorist allies, constitute an axis of evil, arming to threaten the peace of the world.”

Despite Bush's attempt to resurrect the rhetoric of World War II in his reference to the "axis of evil," it is the US government and Bush himself who are following in the footsteps of the Nazis. One would have to go back to the diatribes of Adolph Hitler to find comparable bellicosity in the public declarations of a major world power, and comparable cynicism in the lies and provocations employed as justifications for military aggression.

### **A program of world conquest**

The comparison is an apt one, because like Hitler and the Nazis, American militarism has embarked on a campaign of world conquest and world domination. The State of the Union speech was a declaration of the unbridled appetites of the military and of the most ruthless, corrupt and criminal sections of the American ruling elite, who find their direct representative in George W. Bush.

Like Hitler, Bush presents an upside-down view of the world in which small and weak states are mortal threats to the most powerful and heavily armed. In 1938-39, Hitler demonized first Czechoslovakia and then Poland as threats to the national security of Germany, before invading and laying waste to each. In 2002, Bush targets North Korea, Iran and Iraq, declaring, "The United States of America will not permit the world's most dangerous regimes to threaten us with the world's most destructive weapons."

In reality, these countries have only two things in common—desperate poverty, and longstanding victimization by US imperialism. As for the "world's most dangerous regime," its identity should be obvious: it is the government of the United States, a country whose military budget exceeds that of the next nine powers combined, a country which has, in the course of the past 12 years, invaded, occupied or attacked a litany of smaller nations: Panama, Haiti, Yugoslavia, Iraq, Somalia, Sudan and now Afghanistan.

There are specific reasons for the selection of the three regimes which Bush named on Tuesday night. North Korea has long been a focus of obsessive hostility on the part of the extreme right elements that make up Bush's political base, as one of the last remnants of the Cold War confrontation with the Soviet bloc. Iraq, the most likely target among the

## The Decline and Fall of America

Arab oil-producing countries, represents unfinished business from the regime of Bush's father, whose failure to conquer Baghdad and install an American-backed stooge regime has long rankled in Washington. Iran has been in conflict with the United States since the revolution of 1978-79 that overthrew the US-backed dictatorship of the Shah.

But there are two overriding strategic concerns which contribute to the targeting of these three countries for American military action—oil, and the preparations for a US war against China, the power which Washington views as its main competitor for influence in north and east Asia.

The Middle East and Central Asia possess, between them, more than two thirds of the world's reserves of oil and natural gas. The US attacked Afghanistan as the first step in a campaign to establish its military position in Central Asia. Iran has come into direct conflict with this drive by pursuing its own interests in the Persian-speaking regions of western Afghanistan. Iran and Iraq are themselves the second and third largest oil producers in the region, following only Saudi Arabia.

From a military standpoint, the network of bases and access rights which the US has established since September 11 resembles more and more a noose tightening around China: Uzbekistan, Tajikistan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, India, the Philippines, and now the saber-rattling on the Korean peninsula.

As the British daily the *Guardian* noted Wednesday, "Every twist in the war on terrorism seems to leave a new Pentagon outpost in the Asia-Pacific region, from the former USSR to the Philippines. One of the lasting consequences of the war could be what amounts to a military encirclement of China." The newspaper cited the Pentagon's Quadrennial Defense Review which, without naming China, warned of the danger that "a military competitor with a formidable resource base will emerge in the region," and called for a policy that "places a premium on securing additional access and infrastructure agreements."

The scale of US military ambitions is demonstrated by the gargantuan increase in the Pentagon budget that Bush proposed, a staggering \$48 billion, an *increase* larger than the *total* military budget of any other

country. And his call for every American to sacrifice two years in public service clearly suggests the logic of this program of unbridled militarism—the restoration of compulsory military service for the new generation of American youth.

### **The crisis at home and the drive to war**

The policy of international brigandage on which the US has embarked is the expression, in the final analysis, of insoluble social conflicts within its own borders. How else to understand the frenzied urgency of the drive to war: as Bush told Congress Tuesday night, “time is not on our side. I will not wait on events while dangers gather. I will not stand by as peril draws closer and closer.”

There are real dangers confronting American imperialism, but they do not arise from small bands of terrorists or the governments of weak and impoverished countries on the other side of the world. These dangers stem from the deepening crisis of world capitalism, and in the ever-intensifying contradictions within the United States between the ultra-wealthy elite, and the vast majority of working people.

Bush admitted that the US economy has entered a recession, but he had no remedy for the growth of unemployment, poverty and social deprivation, only proposing an extension of his program of cutting taxes for the wealthy and big business. He made only passing reference in the State of the Union speech to social needs such as education and health care, and his budget to be released next week will funnel nearly all new spending to the military and “homeland security.”

The State of the Union speech came in the shadow of the collapse of Enron, the seventh largest US company and one which has the closest political ties to Bush and the Republican Party, as well as a series of other corporate bankruptcies: Kmart, Global Crossing, Sunbeam, the entire steel industry. But Bush could propose nothing on the question of jobs and living standards except more government handouts to the corporations.

Bush's domestic policy centers on internal repression, building up the police and military at home. While the “war on terrorism” is the pretext,

## The Decline and Fall of America

the real purpose is to prepare to deal with massive social upheavals through the use of force. A government installed, not by a vote of the people, but by a 5-4 majority on the US Supreme Court, the Bush administration more and more rests on the army and the police and dispenses with the trappings of democracy.

Despite the glorification of Bush by a cowed and cynical media, and the prostration of the Democratic Party, this administration is isolated and deeply frightened of any genuine opposition. As for the polls and claims of pundits that Bush is wildly popular with the American people, these are merely instruments of political intimidation. In factories and offices, or working class neighborhoods, the general reaction to Bush is one of indifference, suspicion or contempt. The war in Afghanistan is hardly talked about or felt among the broad masses of the American people.

---

reprinted from  
World Socialist Web Site





## Appendix (F)

*A note on the big bang enthalpic limit of physics and philosophy and a comment on ecology.*

Regarding a singularity and prior to a big bang there are no physical laws, or for that matter, no time. Time itself does not yet exist in a local singularity<sup>140</sup>. A big bang event starts the space-time continuum into existence. The big bang also starts a set of physical laws and constants into being. Thus particles and sub particles with spins of various fractions of negative or positive values and constants of various numbers will be evolved. Our local universe appears to have eleven<sup>141</sup> dimensional time space continuums. It is therefore possible for various different supportable speeds of light in any local universe produced from a local singularity. There may be no reason for the speed of light not to be an infinite number given that the mathematics of such a system are dependent on local conditions imposed at the instant of the local big bang.

Therefore at the initiation of a big bang there may be many possible and different sets of physical laws yet to be initiated. Sets of laws that are not consistent with the evolution of a coherent system may cease to evolve or coalesce back into a primordial state or into a singularity. A singu-

---

<sup>140</sup> Inasmuch as there may be more than one singularity at any given instant and/or within or without a given universe I will term the referenced singularity a “local singularity.”

<sup>141</sup> Super string theory which supports ten dimensions.

larity may cease to exist (if exist is a good description of a non-event) if viable physical properties cannot coalesce.

Contradictory as this may sound, but in a coherent universe<sup>142</sup>, time has its beginning and end simultaneously at this initial state. Time ends at this point because anti-matter is created in proportional<sup>143</sup> quantities to (positive) matter. Anti-matter travels backward in time while (positive) matter travels forward in time.

This may, by inference, shows that the local universe will eventually collapse upon itself because the anti-matter has a non-infinite end point. Meaning that all anti-matter ends up back at the singularity where it started. Conversely, (positive) matter must also follow the return path in order to negate the equation. An observer in this system may see anti-matter and (positive) matter at any given instant<sup>144</sup> after matter has actually been formed.

Because there is no *time*<sup>145</sup> prior to a big bang there may *exist*<sup>146</sup> many<sup>147</sup> singularities *simultaneously*<sup>148</sup>. Each singularity may erupt in a big bang and create its own universe along with its own local time dimension and with the

---

<sup>142</sup> A coherent universe is a universe in which an observer may become cognizant of the details and laws of the physical properties of the instant universe.

<sup>143</sup> The proportions, naturally, are related to the physical laws of the local universe.

<sup>144</sup> Notice I do not use the term “same time” Instead I use “same instant” to denote a snapshot of the event.

<sup>145</sup> In the classical sense.

<sup>146</sup> If that word “exist” fits.

<sup>147</sup> Perhaps an infinite number.

<sup>148</sup> If that word “simultaneous” fits in such a timeless setting.

physical laws that are consistent with stability (however deformed).

This gives rise to the question. “What term describes the collection of singularities that encompasses the group of singularities where time and physical laws are held in abeyance?” And can this group of singularities be a cluster in a larger group and so forth ad infinitum?

Robert Murray

Abstracts, Theoretical Cosmology

8/02

But what does this little treatise have to do with the Decline and Fall of America? Simple. Everything is relative. It can all be boiled down to the *Essence de Salome*<sup>149</sup>. or: What is really important?

- If we are concentrating on the far term and the future of mankind: let's focus a little further than a thousand years.
- If we are concentrating on the near term and our own well being: let's focus on this generation and the next not twenty generations down the road.

---

<sup>149</sup> If you never heard of Li'l Abner, more's the pity. You need to get out more.



## Appendix (G)

White paper on unintended<sup>150</sup> consequences of the Digital Millenium Copyright Act:

### 2. DMCA Legislative Background

Congress enacted section 1201 in response to two pressures. First, Congress was responding to the perceived need to implement obligations imposed on the U.S. by the 1996 World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO) Copyright Treaty. Section 1201, however, went further than the WIPO treaty required.<sup>2</sup> The details of section 1201, then, were a response not just to U.S. treaty obligations, but also to the concerns of copyright owners that their works would be widely pirated in the networked digital world.<sup>3</sup>

Section 1201 contains two distinct prohibitions: a ban on *acts* of circumvention, as well as a ban on the *distribution of tools and technologies* used for circumvention.

The first prohibition, set out in section 1201(a)(1), prohibits the *act* of circumventing a technological measure used by copyright owners to control access to their works (“access controls”). So, for example, this provision makes it unlawful to defeat the encryption system used on DVD movies. This ban on acts of circumvention applies even where the purpose for decrypting the movie would otherwise be legitimate. As a result, if a Disney DVD prevents you from fast-forwarding through the commercials that preface the feature presentation, efforts to circumvent this restriction would be unlawful.

Second, sections 1201(a)(2) and 1201(b) outlaw the manufacture, sale, distribution or trafficking of *tools and technologies* that make circumvention possible. These provisions ban not only technologies that defeat *access* controls, but also technologies that defeat use restrictions imposed by copyright owners, such as *copy controls*. These provisions prevent technology vendors from taking steps to defeat the “copy-protection” now appearing on many music CDs, for example.

---

<sup>150</sup> Perhaps not so unintended?

Section 1201 also includes a number of exceptions for certain limited classes of activities, including security testing, reverse engineering of software, encryption research, and law enforcement. These exceptions have been extensively criticized as being too narrow to be of real use to the constituencies who they were intended to assist.<sup>4</sup>

A violation of any of the “act” or “tools” prohibitions is subject to significant civil and, in some circumstances, criminal penalties.

### 3. Free Expression and Scientific Research

Section 1201 is being used by a number of copyright owners to stifle free speech and legitimate scientific research. The lawsuit against *2600* magazine, threats against Princeton Professor Edward Felten’s team of researchers, and prosecution of the Russian programmer Dmitry Sklyarov have imposed a chill on a variety of legitimate activities.

For example, online service providers and bulletin board operators have begun to censor discussions of copy-protection systems, programmers have removed computer security programs from their websites, and students, scientists and security experts have stopped publishing details of their research on existing security protocols. Foreign scientists are also increasingly uneasy about traveling to the United States out of fear of possible DMCA liability, and certain technical conferences have begun to relocate overseas.

These developments will ultimately result in weakened security for all computer users (including, ironically, for copyright owners counting on technical measures to protect their works), as security researchers shy away from research that might run afoul of section 1201.<sup>5</sup>

#### *Professor Felten’s Research Team Threatened*

In September 2000, a multi-industry group known as the Secure Digital Music Initiative (SDMI) issued a public challenge encouraging skilled technologists to try to defeat certain watermarking technologies intended to protect digital music. Princeton Professor Edward Felten and a team of researchers at Princeton, Rice, and Xerox took up the challenge and succeeded in removing the watermarks.

When the team tried to present their results at an academic conference, however, SDMI representatives threatened the researchers with liability under the DMCA. The threat letter was also delivered to the researchers’ employers, as well as the conference organizers. After extensive discussions with counsel, the researchers grudgingly withdrew their paper from the conference. The threat was ultimately withdrawn

## The Decline and Fall of America

and a portion of the research published at a subsequent conference, but only after the researchers filed a lawsuit in federal court.

After enduring this experience, at least one of the researchers involved has decided to forgo further research efforts in this field.

Pamela Samuelson, "Anticircumvention Rules: Threat to Science," 293 Science 2028, Sept. 14, 2001.

<http://www.sciencemag.org/cgi/reprint/293/5537/2028>

Letter from Matthew Oppenheim, SDMI General Counsel, to Prof. Edward Felten, April 9, 2001.

<http://cryptome.org/sdmi-attack.htm>

### *Dmitry Sklyarov Arrested*

Beginning in July 2001, Russian programmer Dmitry Sklyarov was jailed for several weeks and detained for five months in the United States after speaking at the DEFCON conference in Las Vegas.

Prosecutors, prompted by software goliath Adobe Systems Inc., alleged that Sklyarov had worked on a software program known as the Advanced e-Book Processor, which was distributed over the Internet by his Russian employer, ElcomSoft Co. Ltd. The software allowed owners of Adobe electronic books ("e-books") to convert them from Adobe's e-Book format into Adobe Portable Document Format ("pdf") files, thereby removing restrictions embedded into the files by e-Book publishers.

Sklyarov was never accused of infringing any copyrighted e-Book, nor of assisting anyone else to infringe copyrights. His alleged crime was working on a software tool with many legitimate uses, simply because third parties he has never met might use the tool to copy an e-Book without the publisher's permission.

In December 2001, under an agreement with the Department of Justice, Sklyarov was allowed to return home. The Department of Justice, however, is continuing to prosecute his employer, ElcomSoft, under the criminal provisions of the DMCA.

Lawrence Lessig, "Jail Time in the Digital Age," N.Y. Times at A7, July 30, 2001.

<http://www.nytimes.com/2001/07/30/opinion/30LESS.html>

Jennifer 8 Lee, "U.S. Arrests Russian Cryptographer as Copyright Violator," N.Y. Times at C8, July 18, 2001.

### *Scientists and Programmers Withhold Research*



Following the legal threat against Professor Felten's research team and the arrest of Dmitry Sklyarov, a number of prominent computer security experts have curtailed their legitimate research activities out of fear of potential DMCA liability.

For example, prominent Dutch cryptographer and security systems analyst Neils Ferguson discovered a major security flaw in an Intel video encryption system known as High Bandwidth Digital Content Protection (HDCP). He declined to publish his results and removed all references on his website relating to flaws in HDCP, on the grounds that he travels frequently to the U.S. and is fearful of "prosecution and/or liability under the U.S. DMCA law."

Neils Ferguson, "Censorship in Action: Why I Don't Publish My HDCP Results," Aug. 15, 2001.

<http://www.macfergus.com/niels/dmca/cia.html>

Neils Ferguson, Declaration in Felten & Ors v R.I.A.A. case, Aug. 13, 2001.

[http://www.eff.org/IP/DMCA/Felten\\_v\\_RIAA/20010813\\_ferguson\\_decl.html](http://www.eff.org/IP/DMCA/Felten_v_RIAA/20010813_ferguson_decl.html)

Lisa M. Bowman, "Researchers Weigh Publication, Prosecution," CNET News, Aug. 15, 2001.

<http://news.cnet.com/news/0-1005-200-6886574.html>

Following the arrest of Dmitry Sklyarov, Fred Cohen, a professor of digital forensics and respected security consultant, removed his "Forensix" evidence-gathering software from his website, citing fear of potential DMCA liability.

Another respected network security protection expert, Dug Song, also removed content from his website for the same reason. Mr. Song is the author of several security papers, including a paper describing a common vulnerability in many firewalls.

Robert Lemos, "Security Workers: Copyright Law Stifles," CNET News, Sept. 6, 2001.

<http://news.com.com/2100-1001-272716.html>

In mid-2001 an anonymous programmer discovered a vulnerability in Microsoft's proprietary e-Book digital rights management code, but refused to publish the results, citing DMCA liability concerns.

Wade Roush, "Breaking Microsoft's e-Book Code," Technology Review at 24, November 2001.

<http://www.technologyreview.com/articles/innovation11101.as>

P

### *Foreign Scientists Avoid U.S.*

Foreign scientists have expressed concerns about traveling to the U.S. following the arrest of Russian programmer Dmitry Sklyarov. Some foreign scientists have advocated boycotting conferences held in the U.S. and a number of conference bodies have decided to move their conferences to non-U.S. locations. Russia has issued a travel warning to Russian programmers traveling to the U.S.

Highly respected British Linux programmer Alan Cox resigned from the USENIX committee of the Advanced Computing Systems Association, the committee that organizes many of the U.S. computing conferences, because of his concerns about traveling to the U.S. Cox has urged USENIX to hold its annual conference offshore. The International Information Hiding Workshop Conference, the conference at which Professor Felten's team intended to present its original paper, has chosen to hold all of its future conferences outside of the U.S. following the SDMI threat to Professor Felten and his team.

Will Knight, "Computer Scientists boycott US over digital copyright law," New Scientist, July 23, 2001.

<http://www.newscientist.com/news/news.jsp?id=ns00001063>

Alan Cox of Red Hat UK Ltd, declaration in Felten v. RIAA, Aug. 13, 2001.

[http://www.eff.org/IP/DMCA/Felten\\_v\\_RIAA/20010813\\_cox\\_decl.html](http://www.eff.org/IP/DMCA/Felten_v_RIAA/20010813_cox_decl.html)

Jennifer 8 Lee, "Travel Advisory for Russian Programmers," N.Y. Times at C4, Sept. 10, 2001.

<http://www.nytimes.com/2001/09/10/technology/10WARN.html?searchpv=past7days>

### *IEEE Wrestles with DMCA*

The Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), which publishes 30 per cent of all computer science journals worldwide, recently was drawn into the controversy surrounding science and the DMCA. Apparently concerned about possible liability under Section 1201, the IEEE in November 2001 instituted a policy requiring all authors to indemnify IEEE for any liabilities incurred should a submission result in legal action under the DCMA.

After an outcry from IEEE members, the organization ultimately revised its submission policies, removing mention of the DMCA. According to Bill Hagen, manager of IEEE Intellectual Property Rights, “The Digital Millennium Copyright Act has become a very sensitive subject among our authors. It’s intended to protect digital content, but its application in some specific cases appears to have alienated large segments of the research community.”

IEEE press release, “IEEE to Revise New Copyright Form to Address Author Concerns,” April 22, 2002.

<http://www.ieee.org/newsinfo/dmca.html>

Will Knight, “Controversial Copyright Clause Abandoned,”

New Scientist, April 15, 2002.

<http://www.newscientist.com/news/news.jsp?id=ns99992169>

#### *2600 Magazine Censored*

The *Universal City Studios v. Reimerdes* case<sup>6</sup> illustrates the chilling effect that section 1201 has had on the freedom of the press.

In that case, eight major motion picture companies brought a DMCA suit against *2600* magazine seeking to block it from publishing the DeCSS software program, which defeats the encryption used on DVD movies. *2600* had made the program available on its web site in the course of ongoing coverage of the controversy surrounding the DMCA. The magazine was not involved in the development of software, nor was it accused of having used the software for any copyright infringement.

Notwithstanding the First Amendment’s guarantee of a free press, the district court permanently barred *2600* from publishing, or even linking to, the DeCSS software code. In November 2001, the Second Circuit Court of Appeals upheld the lower court decision.

In essence, the movie studios effectively obtained a “stop the presses” order banning the publication of truthful information by a news publication concerning a matter of public concern—an unprecedented curtailment of well-established First Amendment principles.

Carl S. Kaplan, “Questioning Continues in Copyright Suit,”

N.Y. Times, May 4, 2001.

<http://www.nytimes.com/2001/05/04/technology/04CYBERLA W.html>

Simson Garfinkel, “The Net Effect: The DVD Rebellion,”

Technology Review at 25, July/Aug. 2001.

<http://www.technologyreview.com/articles/garfinkel0701.asp>

## The Decline and Fall of America

Xenia P. Kobylarz, "DVD Case Clash—Free Speech Advocates Say Copyright Owners Want to Lock Up Ideas; Encryption Code is Key," S.F. Daily Journal, May 1, 2001.

### *Microsoft Threatens Slashdot*

In spring 2000, Microsoft invoked the DMCA against the Internet publication forum Slashdot, demanding that forum moderators delete materials relating to Microsoft's proprietary implementation of an open security standard known as Kerberos.

In the Slashdot forum, several individuals alleged that Microsoft had changed the open, non-proprietary Kerberos specification in order to prevent non-Microsoft servers from interacting with Windows 2000. Many speculated that this move was intended to force users to purchase Microsoft server software. Although Microsoft responded to this criticism by publishing its Kerberos specification, it conditioned access to the specification on agreement to a "click-wrap" license agreement that expressly forbade disclosure of the specification without Microsoft's prior consent.

Slashdot posters responded by republishing the Microsoft specification. Microsoft then invoked the DMCA, demanding that Slashdot remove the republished specifications.

In the words of Georgetown law professor Julie Cohen, "If Microsoft's interpretation of the DMCA's ban on circumvention technologies is right, then it doesn't seem to matter much whether posting unauthorized copies of the Microsoft Kerberos specification would be a fair use. A publisher can prohibit fair-use commentary simply by implementing access and disclosure restrictions that bind the entire public. Anyone who discloses the information, or even tells others how to get it, is a felon."

Julie Cohen, "Call it the Digital Millennium *Censorship* Act – Unfair Use," The New Republic, May 23, 2000.

<http://www.thenewrepublic.com/cyberspace/cohen052300.html>

### *AVSforum.com Censors TiVo Discussion*

The specter of DMCA litigation has chilled speech on smaller web bulletin boards, as well. In June 2001, for example, the administrator of AVSforum.com, a popular forum where TiVo digital video recorder owners discuss TiVo features, censored all discussion about a software program that allegedly permitted TiVo users to move video from their TiVos to their personal computers. In the words of the forum adminis-

trator, “My fear with this is more or less I have no clue what is a protected system on the TiVo box under copyright (or what-have-you) and what is not. Thus my fear for the site.”

Lisa M. Bowman, “TiVo Forum Hushes Hacking Discussion,”  
CNET News, June 11, 2001.

<http://news.cnet.com/news/0-1005-200-6249739.html>

#### 4. Fair Use Under Siege

“Fair use” is a crucial element in American copyright law—the principle that the public is entitled, without having to ask permission, to use copyrighted works so long as these uses do not unduly interfere with the copyright owner’s market for a work. Fair uses include personal, non-commercial uses, such as using a VCR to record a television program for later viewing. Fair use also includes activities undertaken for purposes such as criticism, comment, news reporting, teaching, scholarship or research.

While stopping copyright infringement is an important policy objective, Section 1201 throws out the baby of fair use with the bathwater of digital piracy. By employing technical protection measures to control access to and use of copyrighted works, and using section 1201 litigation against anyone who tampers with those measures, copyright owners can unilaterally eliminate fair use, re-writing the copyright bargain developed by Congress and the courts over more than a century.

#### *Copy-protected CDs*

The introduction of “copy-protected” CDs into the marketplace illustrates the collision between fair use and the DMCA. Record labels are aggressively incorporating “copy-protection” on new music releases. Over 10 million copy-protected discs are already in circulation, according to Midbar Technology Ltd, one of the vendors of copy-protection technology. Sony claims that it has released over 11 million copy-protected discs worldwide. Universal Music Group has stated that all of its music CDs will incorporate copy-protection by mid-2002.

Whatever the impact that these copy protection technologies may have on online infringement, they are certain to interfere with the fair use expectations of consumers. For example, copy-protected discs will disappoint the hundreds of thousands of consumers who have purchased MP3 players, despite the fact that making an MP3 copy of a CD for personal use is a fair use. Making “mix CDs” or copies of CDs for the

office or car are other examples of fair uses that are potentially impaired by copy-protection technologies.

Companies that distribute tools to “repair” these dysfunctional CDs, restoring to consumers their fair use privileges, run the risk of lawsuits under section 1201’s ban on circumvention tools and technologies.

Rep. Rick Boucher, “Time to Rewrite the DMCA,” CNET News, Jan. 29, 2002.

<http://news.com.com/2010-1078-825335.html>

Dan Gillmor, “Entertainment Industry’s Copyright Fight Puts Consumers in Cross Hairs,” San Jose Mercury News, Feb. 12, 2002.

<http://www.siliconvalley.com/mld/siliconvalley/2658555.htm>

Gwendolyn Mariano, “Copy-Protected CDs Slide Into Stores,” CNET News, Feb. 12, 2002.

<http://news.com.com/2100-1023-835841.html>

Jon Iverson, “Every New CD to be Restricted?,” Stereophile, Oct. 1, 2001.

<http://www.stereophile.com/shownews.cgi?1153>

Jon Iverson, “A Universal CD Problem?,” Stereophile, Feb. 12, 2002.

<http://www.stereophile.com/shownews.cgi?1261>

### *Fair Use Tools Banned*

We are entering an era where books, music and movies will increasingly be “copy-protected” and otherwise restricted by technological means. Whether scholars, researchers, commentators and the public will continue to be able to make legitimate fair uses of these works will depend upon the availability of tools to bypass these digital locks.

The DMCA’s anti-circumvention provisions, however, prohibit the creation or distribution of these tools, even if they are crucial to fair use. So, as copyright owners use technology to press into the 21st century, the public will see more and more fair uses whittled away by digital locks allegedly intended to “prevent piracy.” Perhaps more importantly, no future fair uses will be developed—after all, before the VCR, who could have imagined that fair use “time-shifting” of television would become common-place for the average consumer?

Copyright owners argue that these tools, in the hands of copyright infringers, can result in “Internet piracy.” But the traditional answer for piracy under copyright law has been to seek out and prosecute the in-

fringers, not to ban the tools that enable fair use. After all, photocopiers, VCRs, and CD-R burners can also be misused, but no one would suggest that the public give them up simply because they might be used by others to break the law.

#### *DeCSS and DVD Copy Plus*

Fair use tools have already been yanked off the market. In the *Universal v. Reimerdes* case, discussed above, the court held that section 1201 bans DeCSS software. This software decrypts DVD movies, making it possible to copy them to a PC. In another case, a company has filed a declaratory judgment action in San Francisco after being threatened with DMCA liability by the MPAA for distributing DVD Copy Plus, which enables DVD owners to make copies of DVD content.

There are lots of legitimate reasons to copy DVDs. Once the video is on the PC, for example, lots of fair uses become possible—film scholars can digitally analyze the film, travelers can load the movie into their laptops, and parents can fast-forward through the commercials that open Disney films. Without the tools necessary to copy DVDs, however, these fair uses become impossible.

Matthew Mirapaul, “They’ll Always Have Paris (and the Web),” N.Y. Times at E2, March 16, 2002.

Steven Bonisteel, “Firm Sues Movie Studios To Defend DVD-Copying Software,” Newsbytes, April 23, 2002.

<http://www.newsbytes.com/news/02/176080.html>

#### *Advanced e-Book Processor and e-Books*

The future of fair use for books is at issue in the criminal prosecution of Dmitry Sklyarov and ElcomSoft. As discussed above, ElcomSoft produced and distributed a tool called the Advanced e-Book Processor, which translates e-books from Adobe’s e Book format to Adobe’s Portable Document Format (“PDF”). This translation process removes the various restrictions (against copying, printing, text-to-speech processing, etc.) that publishers can impose on e Books. The program is designed to work only with e Books that have been lawfully purchased from sales outlets.

The Advanced e-Book Processor allows those who have legitimately purchased e Books to make fair uses of their e Books, which would otherwise not be possible with the current Adobe e Book format. For instance, the program allows people to engage in the following activities, all of which are fair uses:

## The Decline and Fall of America

- read it on a laptop or computer other than the one on which the e Book was first downloaded;
- continue to access a work in the future, if the particular technological device for which the e Book was purchased becomes obsolete;
- print an e Book on paper;
- read an e Book on an alternative operating system such as Linux (Adobe's format works only on Macs and Windows PCs);
- have a computer read an e Book out loud using text-to-speech software, which is particularly important for visually-impaired individuals.

EFF, Frequently Asked Questions re U.S. v. Sklyarov.

[http://www.eff.org/IP/DMCA/US\\_v\\_Sklyarov/us\\_v\\_sklyarov\\_faq.html](http://www.eff.org/IP/DMCA/US_v_Sklyarov/us_v_sklyarov_faq.html)

### *Time-shifting and Streaming Media*

As more consumers receive audio and video content from “streaming” Internet media sources, they will demand tools to preserve their settled fair use expectations, including the ability to “time-shift” programming for later listening or viewing. As a result of the DMCA, however, the digital equivalents of VCRs and cassette decks for streaming media may never arrive.

Start-up software company Streambox developed exactly such a product, known simply as the Streambox VCR, designed to time-shift streaming media. When competitor RealNetworks discovered that Streambox had developed a competing streaming media player, it invoked the DMCA and obtained an injunction against the Streambox VCR product.

*RealNetworks, Inc. v. Streambox, Inc.*, 2000 WL 127311 (W.D. Wash. Jan. 18, 2000).

The DMCA has also been invoked to threaten the developer of an open source, noncommercial software application known as Streamripper that records MP3 audio streams for later listening.

Cease and desist letter from Kenneth Plevan on behalf of Live365.com to John Clegg, developer of Streamripper, April 26, 2001.

<http://streamripper.sourceforge.net/dc.php>



### *embed and Fonts*

In January 2002, typeface vendor Agfa Monotype Corporation threatened a college student with DMCA liability for creating “embed,” a free, open source, noncommercial software program designed to manipulate TrueType fonts.

According to the student: “I wrote embed in 1997, after discovering that all of my fonts disallowed embedding in documents. Since my fonts are free, this was silly—but I didn't want to take the time to... change the flag, and then reset all of the extended font properties with a separate program. What a bore! Instead, I wrote this program to convert all of my fonts at once. The program is very simple; it just requires setting a few bits to zero. Indeed, I noticed that other fonts that were licensed for unlimited distribution also disallowed embedding.... So, I put this program on the web in hopes that it would help other font developers as well.”

Attorneys for Agfa Monotype nevertheless have threatened the student author with DMCA liability for distributing the program. According to Agfa, the fact that embed can be used to allow distribution of protected fonts makes it contraband under Section 1201, notwithstanding the fact that the tool has many legitimate uses in the hands of hobbyist font developers.

Tom Murphy, “embed: DMCA Threats.”

<http://www.andrew.cmu.edu/~twm/embed/dmca.html>

#### 5. A threat to innovation and competition

The DMCA is being used to hinder the efforts of legitimate competitors to create interoperable products.

For example, Vivendi-Universal's Blizzard video game division invoked the DMCA in an effort to intimidate the developers of a software product derived from legitimate reverse engineering. Sony has used the DMCA to threaten hobbyists who created competing software for Sony's Aibo robot dog, as well as to sue makers of software that permits the playing of Playstation games on PCs. In each of these cases, the DMCA was used to deter a marketplace competitor, rather than to battle piracy.

#### *Sony Sues Connectix and Bleem*

Since the DMCA's enactment in 1998, Sony has used DMCA litigation to pressure competitors who created software that would allow PC owners to play games intended for the Sony Playstation video game

## The Decline and Fall of America

console. In 1999, Sony sued Connectix Corporation, the manufacturer of the Virtual Game Station, an emulator program which allowed Sony Playstation games to be played on Apple Macintosh computers. Sony also sued Bleem, the leading vendor of Playstation emulator software for Windows PCs.

In both cases, the Sony competitors had created their products by engaging in legitimate reverse engineering, which has been recognized as noninfringing fair use in a series of Ninth Circuit cases. Connectix, in fact, ultimately won a Ninth Circuit ruling that its reverse engineering was indeed fair use.<sup>7</sup> Both Connectix and Bleem, however, were unable to bear the high costs of litigation against Sony and ultimately were forced to pull their products off the market. Whatever the merits of Sony's position may have been under copyright, trademark, patent, or other legal theories, the competitive efforts of Connectix and Bleem certainly were at a far remove from the "black box" piracy devices that Congress meant to target with section 1201.

Pamela Samuelson, "Intellectual Property and the Digital Economy: Why the Anti-Circumvention Regulations Need to be Revised," 14 Berkeley Technology L.J. 519, 556 (1999) (discussing the Connectix case).

<http://www.sims.berkeley.edu/~pam/papers.html>

Testimony of Jonathan Hangartner on behalf of Bleem, Library of Congress, Hearing on DMCA, Stanford University, May 19, 2000, pp. 221-28.

<http://www.loc.gov/copyright/1201/hearings/1201-519.pdf>

### *Sony Threatens Aibo Hobbyist*

Sony has also invoked the DMCA against a hobbyist who developed custom programs for Sony's Aibo robotic "pet" dog. The hobbyist cracked the encryption surrounding the source code that manipulates the Aibo to reverse engineer programs that allow owners to customize voice recognition by their Aibos. The hobbyist revealed neither the decrypted source code nor the code he used to defeat the encryption, freely distributed his custom programs, and made no profit. Nevertheless, Sony claimed that the act of circumventing the encryption surrounding the source code violated the DMCA and demanded that the hobbyist remove his programs from his website.

Responding to public outcry, Sony ultimately permitted the hobbyist to repost some of his programs (on the understanding that Sony will

have the rights of commercial development in the programs). The incident, however, illustrated Sony's willingness to invoke the DMCA in situations with no relationship to "piracy."

David Labrador, "Teaching Robot Dogs New Tricks," *Scientific American*, Feb. 12, 2002.

<http://www.sciam.com/explorations/2002/012102aibo/>

*Blizzard Pursues bnetd.org*

Section 1201 has been brandished by Vivendi-Universal's Blizzard Entertainment video game division in an attempt to intimidate a group of volunteer game enthusiasts who created open source server software called "bnetd" that provides Internet gaming enthusiasts with an alternative to the servers operated by Blizzard.

The bnetd software permits owners of Blizzard games to play multiplayer games against each other over the Internet. Blizzard runs its own servers, known as "Battle.net," which it makes available free of charge to allow its games to be played across the Internet. The group of volunteer programmers decided to create bnetd to overcome difficulties that they had experienced in attempting to use Battle.net. The bnetd software is freely distributed, open source, and non-commercial.

In February 2002, Blizzard invoked the DMCA in an effort to have bnetd pulled off the Internet. Blizzard sent a "cease and desist" letter to the ISP that hosts the bnetd website, claiming that the bnetd software violated section 1201.

Blizzard contends that the bnetd software has been used by some to permit networked play of pirated Blizzard games. Whether or not that contention is true, the developers are not using the software for that purpose, nor was the software designed for such a purpose. The software has numerous legitimate uses for owners of Blizzard games. As a result, whatever else may be said about the bnetd software, it is plainly not a "black box" piracy device.

Ultimately, Blizzard filed suit in St. Louis to bar distribution of bnetd. Tellingly, however, Blizzard chose not to press a DMCA claim in the lawsuit, opting instead for traditional copyright and trademark claims. (EFF is representing the bnetd developers.) Blizzard's willingness to use the DMCA in pre-litigation threats, however, demonstrates its chilling potential in the hands of copyright owners intent on hindering competitors, rather than stopping piracy.

David Becker, "Group Backs ISP in Online Gaming Dispute",  
Cnet News, March 12, 2002.

<http://news.com.com/2100-1040-858414.html>

Legal correspondence on bnetd website.

[http://www.bnetd.org/case\\_letters.php](http://www.bnetd.org/case_letters.php)

*Sony's Attack on Playstation "Mod Chips"*

Apart from using the DMCA against vendors of personal computer emulators of Sony's Playstation, Sony has sued a number of manufacturers of so-called "mod chips" for alleged circumvention under the DMCA. In doing so, Sony has been able to enforce a system of geographical regional restrictions that raises significant anticompetitive issues.

So-called "mod chips" are after-market accessories that modify Playstation consoles to permit games legitimately purchased in one part of the world to be played on a games console from another geographical region. Sony has sued mod chip manufacturers in the U.S., the U.K., and Australia. In the U.S., Sony sued Gamemasters, Inc., distributor of the Game Enhancer peripheral device, which allowed U.S. Playstation users to play games purchased in Japan and other countries. Although there was no infringement of Sony's copyright, the court granted an injunction under the DMCA's anti-circumvention provisions, effectively banning the use of a technology that would permit users to use legitimately-purchased non-infringing games from other regions.

Recognizing the anti-competitive potential of the region playback control system, the Australian anti-trust authority, the Australian Competition and Consumer Commission (ACCC), has intervened in a lawsuit that Sony is pursuing against an Australian mod chip manufacturer under the Australian equivalent of the DMCA's anti-circumvention provisions. The ACCC argues that Australian consumers should be permitted to use personally imported games discs not otherwise available in Australia, or available only at a significantly higher price.

Sony has argued that mod chips can also be used to enable the use of unauthorized copies of Playstation games. But most Playstation mod chips are not "black box" devices suitable only for piracy. The potential illegitimate uses must be weighed against legitimate uses, such as defeating Sony's region coding system to play games purchased in other countries.

“Sony Playstation ruling sets far-reaching precedent,” *New Scientist*, Feb. 22, 2002  
(<http://www.newscientist.com/news/news.jsp?id=ns99991933>).  
*Sony Computer Entertainment America Inc. v. Gamemasters*,  
87 F.Supp.2d 976 (N.D. Cal. 1999).  
Australian Competition and Consumer Commission Press Release, “ACCC Defends the Rights of Playstation Owners,” Feb. 8, 2002.  
([http://203.6.251.7/accc.internet/digest/view\\_media.cfm?RecordID=595](http://203.6.251.7/accc.internet/digest/view_media.cfm?RecordID=595)).

## 6. Conclusion

Three years of experience with the “anti-circumvention” provisions of the DMCA demonstrate that the statute reaches too far, chilling a wide variety of legitimate activities in ways Congress did not intend. As an increasing number of copyright works are wrapped in technological protection measures, it is likely that the DMCA’s anti-circumvention provisions will be applied in further unforeseen contexts, hindering the legitimate activities of innovators, researchers, the press, and the public at large.

---

1 For examples of Congress’ stated purpose in enacting the DMCA’s anti-circumvention provisions, *see* 144 Cong. Rec. H7093, H7094-5 (Aug. 4, 1998); Senate Judiciary Comm., S. Rep. 105-190 (1998) at 29; Judiciary Comm., H. Rep. 105-551 Pt 1 (1998) at 18; House Commerce Comm., H. Rep. 105-551 Pt 2 (1998) at 38.

2 *See WIPO Copyright Treaties Implementation Act and Online Copyright Liability Limitation Act: Hearing on H.R. 2281 and H.R. 2280 before the House Subcomm. on Courts and Intellectual Prop.*, 105th Cong., 1st sess. (Sept. 16, 1997) at 62 (testimony of Asst. Sec. of Commerce and Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Bruce A. Lehman admitting that section 1201 went beyond the requirements of the WIPO Copyright Treaty).

3 For a full description of the events leading up to the enactment of the DMCA, *see* Jessica Litman, *Digital Copyright* 89-150 (2000).

4 *See* Pamela Samuelson, *Intellectual Property and the Digital Economy: Why the Anti-Circumvention Regulations Need to be Revised*, 14

## The Decline and Fall of America

Berkeley Technology L.J. 519, 537-57 (1999)

(<http://www.sims.berkeley.edu/~pam/papers.html>)

5 See Professor Ross Anderson, Cambridge University, Declaration in *Felten v. RIAA* (Oct. 22, 2001), describing ways in which the DCMA is suppressing research into security weaknesses in SDMI watermarking technology:

([http://www.eff.org/IP/DMCA/Felten\\_v\\_RIAA/20011022\\_anderson\\_decl.pdf](http://www.eff.org/IP/DMCA/Felten_v_RIAA/20011022_anderson_decl.pdf)).

6 111 F. Supp. 2d. 294 (S.D.N.Y. 2000), *aff'd* 273 F.3d 429 (2d Cir. 2001).

7 *Sony Computer Entertainment, Inc. v. Connectix Corporation*, 203 F.3d 596 (9th Cir. 2000).

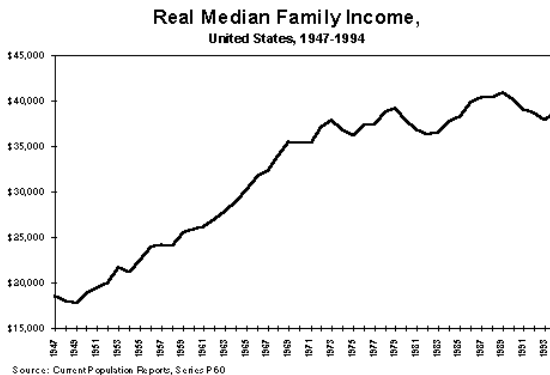
Unintended Consequences: Three Years Under the DMCA



## Appendix (H)

### The Impact of the Welfare State on the American Family by Lowell Gallaway and Richard Vedder

What has happened to the economic status of middle America? The answer to that question depends on the time period you are talking about. Measured by real median family income, the last few years have witnessed meaningful decline. See Figure 1. In 1994, this indicator of economic well-being is estimated to be 5.2 percent less than it was in 1989.[1] With the rather low December, 1994, to December, 1995, growth in Gross Domestic Product (only 1.3 percent), the 1995 data would be expected to reinforce this pattern. Significantly, the year 1995 is thought by many as being something of a business cycle peak, similar to 1989. At least, President Clinton's claim that the economy is the healthiest it has been in three decades would suggest this.[2]



Six years of net decline in real median family income has dealt a significant setback to middle America.[3] However, if we consider a somewhat longer period of time, the picture is not so grim. In the seven years preceding 1989, real median family income rose by 12.6 percent. Of course, it could be argued that this growth is something of a statistical artifact since the initial year for this comparison is 1982, at the

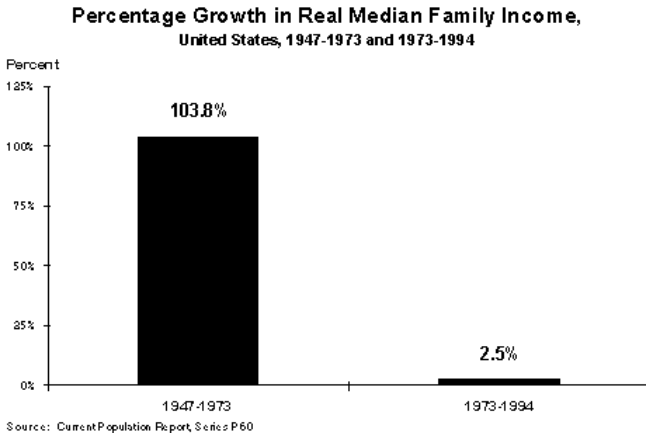


trough of a serious recession. Actually, the distortion from this is minor. If we substitute 1981, a year containing an official business cycle peak, for 1982, the growth in real median family income only falls to 11.0 percent.

This might indicate that the years since 1989 are something of an aberration. However, if we look back beyond 1981, we see more of what has transpired since 1989. In the two years between the business cycle peaks of 1979 and 1981, real median family income fell by 7.4 percent. And before that, from the business cycle peak year of 1973 through 1979, it rose by only 3.7 percent. Over the entire period 1973-1981, this measure **fell** by 2.7 percent. Thus, if anything, the period 1981-1989 is the aberration, an interval of rising income sandwiched between two substantial episodes of stagnant or declining family economic well-being.

There is more to this story of the behavior of real median family income. While the income growth that characterized the period 1981-1989 was a welcome relief from the stagnation or declines that surrounded it, an examination of the data for earlier years indicates that it pales in comparison. For example, in the six years from 1967 to 1973, real median family income rose by 16.8 percent, in contrast to the 11.0 percent rise in the eight years 1981-1989. On an annual basis, this is about twice the growth rate compared to the 1981-1989 period.

Perhaps the most dramatic demonstration of the changing nature of the patterns of growth in real median family income is to contrast the 21 years from 1973 through 1994 with the 26 years beginning in 1947 and ending in 1973. Between 1973 and 1994, real median family income rose by a mere 2.5 percent, despite the 1981-1989 growth surge. On the other hand, between 1947 and 1973, real median family income increased by 103.8 percent, slightly more than a doubling. See Figure 2. This is a remarkable difference, indicating a marked slowing in family income growth after 1973.[4]



### I. Family Income and the Federal Government

Not surprisingly, the pattern of real family income growth parallels that of real wages and the average productivity of labor.[5] This implies that our previous explanations of real wage and productivity behavior will be pertinent to the issue of why the rate of growth in real family income has slowed so precipitously since 1973. To confirm this, we have conducted the necessary regression analysis, using real median family income as the dependent variable and Federal Government spending (as a percent of Gross Domestic Product), Federal spending squared, and the average productivity of labor as independent variables. Why do we include the average productivity of labor? There are two reasons. First, to the extent it explains the behavior of real median family income, we can calculate an indirect impact of Federal spending on real median family income from the already known effect it has on labor productivity. Second, it enables us to determine whether Federal spending has impacts above and beyond those associated with the labor productivity measure. For example, if the regression results show a significant relationship between real median family income and Federal spending, **after** controlling for movements in labor productivity, this would indicate an **additional** impact.

The regression results are reported in Table 1. They do show a statistically significant effect of Federal spending beyond that produced by movements in the average productivity of labor. Recalling the analysis

reported in the second of these reports,[6] we found that Federal Government spending greater than 17.42 percent of GDP exerted a **negative** effect on the productivity of labor. According to the results reported here, that effect is reinforced whenever Federal Government spending exceeds 17.97 percent of GDP. Thus, the impact of Federal spending on real median family income is something of a two-edged sword. Whenever Federal Government outlays rise above the 17 to 18 percent of GDP, the effect on real median family income is to depress it, both directly and through its impact on the average productivity of labor.

**Table 1**

**Regression Analysis of Impact of Federal Government  
Spending on Real Median Family Income,  
United States, 1947-1994**

<b>Independent Variable</b>	<b>Regression Coefficient</b>	<b>t-Statistic</b>
Federal Spending as Percent of GDP	2115.64	3.78
Square of Federal Spending as Percent of GDP	-58.87	4.02
Average Productivity of Labor	339.6	27.18

**Note:** Other regression statistics: Adjusted  $R^2 = 0.9845$ ,  
D-W = 1.58, Arima adjustment = (0,2).

## II. The Impact of Spending Restraint

It has been standard practice in this series of reports to ask the question, "What would be the impact of \$100 billion of Federal spending restraint on the economic measures being discussed?" In this case, the response to that query must come in two parts. First, we need to calculate the indirect effect produced through the impact of Federal spending on the average productivity of labor. We have already shown that \$100 billion of Federal spending restraint would augment the average productivity of labor by 0.8 of one percent.[7] That translates into a \$320.85 increase in real median family income, at 1994 levels. See Table 2. This is what we have called the indirect effect on family income.

## The Decline and Fall of America

**Table 2**

**Impact of \$100 Billion of Federal Government  
Spending Restraint on Real Median Family Income,  
United States, 1994**

Nature of Effect	Magnitude of Effect
<b>Indirect</b> (through average productivity variable)	\$320.85
<b>Direct</b> (in addition to average productivity effect)	\$574.50
<b>Total</b>	\$895.35

On the direct side, \$100 billion of spending restraint would reduce Federal spending as a percentage of GDP by about 1.5 percentage points, assuming 1994 levels of spending. Making the necessary calculations shows that such a change in Federal spending levels would lead to a \$574.50 increment to real median family income. This gives a combined effect of \$895.35. Such an increase in real median family income is nearly equal to the \$944 total rise in real median family income over the years 1973-1994. It would also amount to a 2.3 percent addition to the 1994 level of real income.

### III. Some Additional Detail

More information is available than that for just real median family income in the aggregate. Specifically, the available data describe this statistic by age of the householder in the family. The age categories of interest are 15-24, 25-34, 35-44, 45-54, and 55-64. This makes it possible to replicate the aggregate analysis with the age specific data. The results of doing this are shown in Table 3. They provide some very interesting insights into the impacts of Federal spending on different age groups in America. First, the statistical results all have one thing in common. Real median family income is significantly related to the economy-wide average productivity of labor, although the relationship differs quantitatively. As the age of the family householder increases, the sensitivity to productivity changes rises through the age group 45-54 and then declines in age category 55-64.

**Table 3**

**Age-Specific Regression Analyses of Impact of Federal Government Spending on Real Median Family Income, United States, 1947-1994**

Age Group	Regression Coefficients					
	Federal Spending	t-Statistic	Federal Spending Squared	t-Statistic	Average Productivity of Labor	t-Statistic
15-24	4397.36	4.45	-130.03	4.99	137.99	6.21
25-34	4090.97	4.97	-113.52	5.27	283.15	15.52
35-44	2548.12	3.23	-69.74	3.40	370.04	20.98
45-54	701.88	1.05	-22.49	1.28	538.27	36.32
55-64	423.88	0.69	-13.95	0.87	419.78	30.97

Note: Other regression statistics:

Age 15-24: Adjusted  $R^2 = 0.7645$ , D-W = 1.47, Arima Adjustment = (0,2).

Age 25-34: Adjusted  $R^2 = 0.6557$ , D-W = 1.21, Arima Adjustment = (0,2).

Age 35-44: Adjusted  $R^2 = 0.6812$ , D-W = 1.01, Arima Adjustment = (0,2).

Age 45-54: Adjusted  $R^2 = 0.9908$ , D-W = 1.88, Arima Adjustment = (0,2).

Age 55-64: Adjusted  $R^2 = 0.9878$ , D-W = 1.30, Arima Adjustment = (0,2).

When it comes to the Federal spending variables in the regression results contained in Table 3, the pattern is much more disparate. Through the three age groups embracing the years 15-44, the Federal spending variables are statistically significant with signs consistent with the overall results shown in Table 2. However, in the age groups 45-54 and 55-64, the statistical significance disappears.

How can these differences be summarized? We have done it by conducting the \$100 billion in Federal spending restraint analysis for each of the six age groups. Again, the effects are partitioned into an indirect one operating through the productivity variable and a direct additional impact created by variations in Federal spending levels. The detailed results are shown in Table 4 and their combined effect is illustrated in Figure 3. Of course, the indirect effect mirrors the already discussed pattern shown in the regression coefficients for the productivity variable. It starts small and then rises, peaking in the age group 45-54, before falling.

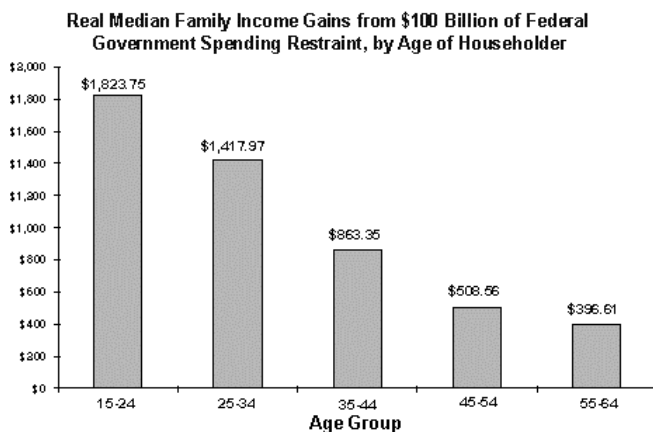
# The Decline and Fall of America

**Table 4**  
**Age-Specific Impacts of \$100 Billion of Federal Government**  
**Spending Restraint on Real Median Family Income,**  
**United States, 1994**

Age Group	Indirect Effect (\$)	Direct Effect (\$)	Total Effect (\$)	Gain as Percent of 1994 Real Income
15-24	130.37	1693.38	1823.75	10.2
25-34	267.52	1150.45	1417.97	4.1
35-44	349.61	513.74	863.35	1.9
45-54	508.56	n. a.	508.56	0.9
55-64	396.61	n. a.	396.61	0.9

n. a.: Not applicable due to lack of statistical significance of  
 Federal Government Spending variable in regression equation.

Almost exactly the reverse is shown with the direct effects. It starts large, declines through age group 35-44, is not significant for ages 45-64. In combination, the two effects show a powerful pattern of systematic decline as you move to older and older age groups. This implies that the effects of Federal Government spending beyond what we have called the "optimal," or threshold level, is most strongly felt by families with young householders. If the impacts are expressed as percentages of 1944 levels of real median family income, the disparities are even more pronounced. For those families with a householder aged 15-24, we estimate that the typical percentage increase in real income associated with \$100 billion of Federal spending restraint would be 10.2 percent. Among those in the peak earnings years, ages 45-54, the relative increase is only 0.9 of one percent.



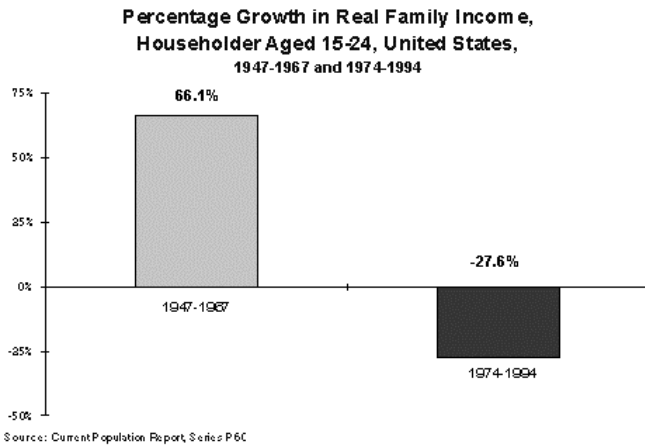
Source: Authors' calculations from data from source cited in footnote 1, text.

#### IV. What About the American Dream?

The findings of the previous sections have some interesting implications for the notion of the American Dream, the idea of persistent inter-generational economic progress, the hope that one's children will have a better life than their parents. If the incomes of families headed by younger householders are more negatively affected by the expansion of the Federal Government beyond its optimal size, their economic status may be adversely affected on a permanent basis. To illustrate the potential magnitude of these effects, consider a younger family, say with a householder in the 15-24 age category, with very young children in 1947. Perhaps 20 years later, in 1967, those children themselves may be householders in that same 15-24 age group. What do the data say about their relative economic status? Simply this; the real income (measured by real median family income) of the 1967 family was 66.1 percent greater than that for the householder's parents in 1947. The American Dream worked.

Move on to 1974. Making the same assumptions, we can compare the 1974 family with one in 1994. The result? In 1994, real median family income where the householder is aged 15-24 is 27.6 percent **less** than the incomes of a comparable family in 1974. Rather than being better off than their parents, the 1994 family is decidedly worse off. The American Dream no longer exists. Today's families are starting off at a

much lower place on the economic ladder than their parents did. See Figure 4.



Perhaps the age group 15-24 is an unusual case, overly influenced by changing patterns of educational activity, for example. To deal with this possibility, we replicate our analysis, focusing on the 25-34 age group. Between 1947 and 1967, the real median family income of families in this age category rose by 83.7 percent, once more confirming the notion of intergenerational progress. However, this is not the case over the interval 1974-1994. Real median family income **falls** by 7.5 percent, less than the decline in the case of the age 15-24 group, but nevertheless a decline.

We also have calculated the intertemporal changes in median family income assuming a 25 year generation to generation span for the age 25-34 group. The increase in real income for the families with this characteristic was 107.6 percent between 1947 and 1972, compared to a **decrease** of 4.3 percent between 1969 and 1994. Once more we find a lack of generational progress in the contemporary data.

Perhaps, though, this is compensated for by more rapid increases in income through time. To explore this possibility, we have constructed a hypothetical income profile for those families with a householder aged 15-24 for the twenty year period 1994-2014. To do this, we used the percentage increases in income for a cohort of families for the most recent ten year period for which we have data. To illustrate, we compare



the real median family income in 1984 for families with a householder aged 15-24 with the 1994 real income of families with a householder aged 25-34. Once a percentage increase in real income has been determined, we use it to estimate the real median family income in 2004 of a family in the age 15-24 group in 1994. Similarly, we calculate the percentage increase in income as families moved from the age 25-34 to the age 35-44 classification between 1984 and 1994. That is then used to approximate an income level for our age 15-24 family in 2014. The results are shown in Table 5.

**Table 5**  
**Hypothetical Real Income Profile, Families**  
**with Householder Aged 15-24 in 1994,**  
**Years 1994 through 2034**

<b>Year</b>	<b>Income Level (Projected after 1994)</b>
1994	\$17,880
2004	\$27,947
2014	\$35,888
2024	\$44,103
2034	\$39,435

An even more dramatic comparison emerges if the 1994 cohort's hypothetical income history is extended to the year 2034 and is then contrasted with the income history of the 1947 cohort over a forty year period, which would take it through the year 1987. At that time, when the 1947 cohort is approaching retirement, the real median family income for their age group, 55-64, was \$43,167. Ten years earlier, in 1977, when the 1947 cohort was in its peak earnings years, their real median family income stood at \$48,950. Compare these numbers with our projections of the 1994 cohort's real median family income levels for 2034 (age 55-64) and 2024 (age 45-54). The 2034 estimate is \$39,435 and that for 2024 is \$44,403. Both are **significantly** less than the actual incomes of the 1947 cohort **some 47 years earlier**. These data suggest that approximately two generations of Americans have missed out on the American Dream. It appears that the 1994 cohort stands to have a lower level of real income during their peak earnings years than did their grandparents in the 1947 cohort.

## The Decline and Fall of America

As we mentioned earlier, there may be problems associated with basing things on the 15-24 age group. Therefore, we have done a similar analysis in which the 1994 cohort is defined as consisting of those families in which the householder was aged 25-34 in that year. This takes us through the year 2024. The results are shown in Table 6, along with the actual income levels 20, 30, and 40 years earlier. These data tell a somewhat more muted story. The projected income history for the 1994 cohort very closely approximates that for the 1974 group. However, compared to earlier cohorts, those for 1964 and 1954, some income gains are shown. This indicates that perhaps only a single generation, the one currently in the early years of its income life cycle, will be denied the generational gains associated with the concept of the American Dream.

**Table 6**

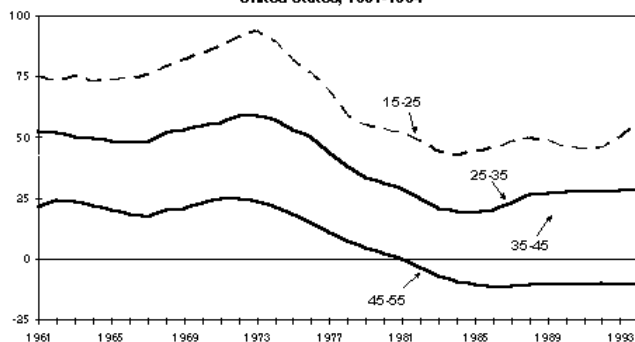
**Hypothetical Real Income Profile, Families with Householder Aged 25-34 in 1994, Years 1994 through 2024, and Corresponding Incomes 20, 30, and 40 Years Earlier**

Year	Hypothetical Income (\$)	Income 20 Years Earlier (\$)	Income 30 Years Earlier (\$)	Income 40 Years Earlier (\$)
1994	34,184	36,967	28,923	21,596
2004	43,892	44,437	43,800	33,035
2014	53,943	54,379	49,184	47,278
2024	48,225	48,615*	43,114	41,797

\* Estimated value.

Whether it be one or two generations who have been affected in this fashion, the question remains, "Why?" The earlier analysis suggests that a major explanatory factor is an oversized Federal Government. To confirm the impact of Federal Government spending in this regard, we have attempted to explain statistically the rate of growth in real median family income as various cohorts move through their income history. Figure 5 shows the history through time (1961 to the present) of the ten-year percentage change in the real median family income as people age. Five-year moving averages have been used in order to smooth the data series and minimize the impact of single-year variations.[8]

**Five Year Moving Average of Ten-Year Percentage  
Growth in Real Median Family Income, by Age,  
United States, 1961-1994**



Source: Authors' calculations from data cited in footnote 1, text

Data are provided for four different categories, movements between age groups 15-24 and 25-34; 25-34 and 35-44; 35-44 and 45-54; and 45-54 and 55-64.[9] When these data are used as dependent variables in regression equations that have the usual set of Federal spending measures, spending as a percentage of GDP and the square of spending measured in this way, the results shown in Table 7 are obtained. They show what, by now, is a familiar pattern. Up to a certain level of Federal spending, there is a positive impact on the rates of growth in real median family income as householders age and move through their life cycle of income generation. This holds true for the age groups through age 54. In the case of the percentage growth in income as householders move from the 45-54 to the 55-64 age bracket, the statistical results do not show a significant relationship between Federal spending and the dependent variables. In the other three cases, we ask the usual question, "At what level of spending does the negative effect emerge?" The answer is a familiar one, at approximately 17.5 percent of GDP. Once again, we find that Federal Government outlays in excess of about 17.5 percent of GDP are counterproductive.

## The Decline and Fall of America

**Table 7**

**Age-Specific Regression Analyses of Impact of Federal Government Spending on Ten-Year Percentage Growth of Cohort Real Median Family Income, United States, 1961-1994**

Age Group Movement	Federal Spending as Percent GDP	t-Statistic	Square of Federal Spending as Percent GDP	t-Statistic
15-24 to 25-34	32.42	2.01	-0.93	2.43
25-34 to 35-44	27.28	2.07	-0.77	2.45
35-44 to 45-54	25.85	2.13	-0.73	2.55
45-54 to 55-64	9.47	0.68	-0.37	1.11

**Note:** Other regression statistics:

Age 15-24 to age 25-34: Adjusted R<sup>2</sup> = 0.8395, D-W = 1.71, Akaike Adjustment = (0,1).

Age 25-34 to age 35-44: Adjusted R<sup>2</sup> = 0.8406, D-W = 1.54, Akaike Adjustment = (0,1).

Age 35-44 to age 45-54: Adjusted R<sup>2</sup> = 0.8525, D-W = 1.71, Akaike Adjustment = (0,1).

Age 45-54 to age 55-64: Adjusted R<sup>2</sup> = 0.8439, D-W = 1.60, Akaike Adjustment = (0,1).

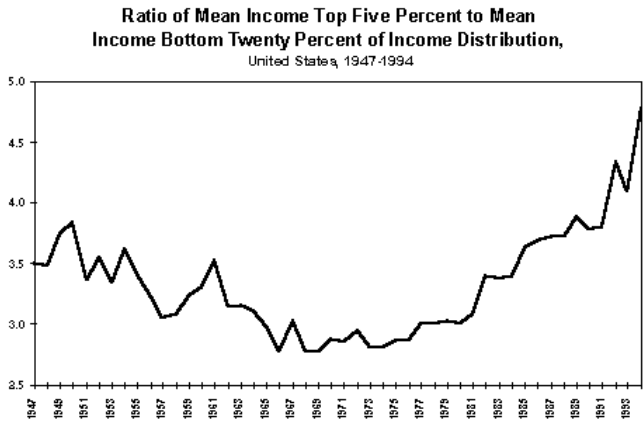
### V. But Is It Fair?

The quite variable impacts of the Federal spending on the income history of families has implications for the degree of inequality in the distribution of income in the United States. For example, the fact that the negative effects of excessive Federal spending are more apparent among the younger age groups implies a widening spread between their incomes and those in their peak earnings years. In 1994, the mean (not median) family income was much lower in the age groups 15 through 44 than in the 45 and older cases.[10] While on the subject of income inequality, it is worth noting that, until now, little has been said along these lines. Our almost exclusive emphasis has been on economic efficiency, not equity considerations.

The lack of treatment of equity, or "fairness" considerations could be offered as a criticism of our work. Much of the standard justifications for Federal Government programs and expenditures focus on matters of this sort, arguing that an important function of government is to intervene in the economic system to promote greater equality of economic outcomes. In short, much of the rhetoric in support of government spending is redistributionist in tone. Often, these arguments suggest that there is a conflict between the economic goal of efficiency and a

broader social goal of fairness. We will explore that possibility at this point.

The first question is one of measuring the degree of fairness in an economy. While there are some technical ways to do this, such as using Gini coefficients, ordinarily the language of this issue focuses on less technical and more straightforward notions. References to the "rich" and the "poor," the "privileged" and the "underprivileged," the "top" and the "bottom," and "haves" and "have-nots," abound. While these concepts are usually employed in an imprecise fashion, we can devise a measure in the spirit of such notions by simply dividing the income received by a group of people at the top of the income distribution, say those in the top five percent, by the income obtained by those at the bottom of the distribution, in this case, perhaps, the twenty percent of people with the lowest income.[11]



Source: Authors' calculations from data cited in footnote 1, text

The behavior of this statistic in post-World War II America is shown in Figure 6. It begins at about 3.5 in the late 1940s, falls to between 2.5 and 3.0 in the late 1960s and early 1970s, and then begins a fairly steady ascent until it is in excess of 4.5 by 1994. The 1994 value is the highest in this interval. The question for us is whether the behavior of this statistic bears any relationship to Federal Government spending. To pursue this, we have estimated our standard government expenditure model, with the income distribution ratio as the dependent vari-

able and the Federal Government share of GDP and its square as the independent variables. The regression results are shown in Table 8.

**Table 8**

**Regression Analysis of Impact of Federal Government Spending on  
Ratio of Mean Income of Top Five Percent to Mean Income  
of Bottom Twenty Percent of Income Distribution  
United States, 1947-1994**

Independent Variable	Regression Coefficient	t-Statistic
Federal Spending as a Percent GDP	-0.5334	3.28
Square of Federal Spending as Percent GDP	0.0153	3.63

**Note:** Other regression statistics: Adjusted  $R^2 = 0.5916$ ,  $D-W = 1.42$ ,  
Arima Adjustment = (0,2).

What they show is truly remarkable. There is a significant statistical relationship between the income distribution measure and Federal spending. In itself, that is not surprising. It is the nature of the linkage that is striking. At relatively low levels of Federal spending, a rising Federal share of GDP reduces the relative gap between the share of income received by the top five percent of the income distribution and the bottom twenty percent. However, beyond some critical level of Federal Government spending, additional outlays **widen** the gap. The threshold level where this happens? Where else but in the vicinity of 17.5 percent of GDP. Specifically, it occurs at 17.43 percent, almost exactly the same as the 17.57 percent threshold value for maximizing GDP and the 17.42 percent estimate for maximizing the average productivity of labor and real compensation of workers.

We call this finding "startling." Why? The answer is simple. Apparently, when it comes to the optimal size of government, there is no inherent conflict between economic efficiency and equity, as we have measured it. A Federal Government that is larger than is optimal in an economic efficiency sense also produces a greater gap between the incomes at the top and the bottom of the income distribution. Too much Federal Government is not only inefficient; it also increases the disparity in economic outcomes in the United States.

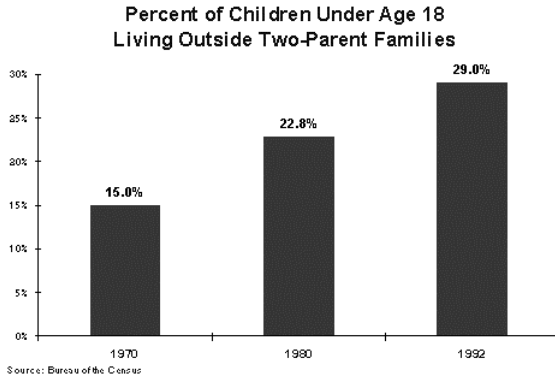
## **VI. The Family in Perspective[12]**

Before the advent of large scale government welfare, a plethora of private organizations provided assistance for individuals who were economically disadvantaged--churches, aid societies, widows' and orphans' benevolent groups, etc. As Marvin Olasky has documented, these private organizations had an impressive record in reducing poverty and economic distress.[13] They did it largely by relying on human goodness based on values such as love and compassion rather than by mechanistic disbursement of funds. Personal responsibility was required. As Olasky recounts, "No one was allowed to eat and run" at the pre-New Deal private charities. Additionally, families took care of less fortunate relatives. While private organizations such as the Salvation Army continue to help the poor, there is strong evidence that their financial support has been dramatically eroded by the public's knowledge that the government provides public assistance.[14]

When the modern system of public assistance evolved in the 1930s, proponents felt that a humane society should take care of those who had no male breadwinner in the home. No thought was given to the possibility that public assistance predicated on the absence of a male head of household might lead to an increase in the number of such families. If you subsidize something, usually you get more of it, and this has been the case with the single parent families and the welfare system. We believe the evidence supports two propositions: (1) Welfare has increased the incidence of single parent families and contributed to the decline in traditional families (two married parents living together with their children); and (2) Welfare has contributed to illegitimate babies being produced to obtain or increase public assistance payments.

There has been a meteoric increase in the proportion of children not living in two-parent families (Figure 7). Today, about 3 of 10 children live outside the traditional family arrangement, double the proportion of a generation ago.[15] During the same period, real public aid expenditures rose sharply as well. Not only did spending on income maintenance programs rise in real per capita terms, but they rose significantly faster than personal income.

## The Decline and Fall of America



While the literature on the relationship between welfare and family structure was distinctly mixed in the 1970s, more recent studies have more clearly indicated a significant relationship between public assistance and the breakdown of traditional family arrangements.[16] Over 20 years ago, a study showed that AFDC promoted marital dissolution.[17] Several more recent studies have confirmed these notions by revealing significant positive correlations between the presence of single-parent, female-headed families and welfare.[18]

On balance, the evidence is that the programs of the welfare state reduce the need for a traditional marital union, with the division of labor associated with it.[19] Clearly, social scientists and other academics belatedly are discovering what ordinary Americans have known for decades: welfare destroys families.[20] The opportunity costs of getting and staying married have risen as the largesse of the welfare state has provided persons with surrogate spouses, in an economic sense. One consequence of this was described in our report on the impact of the welfare state on children,[21] a persistently high rate of poverty among the one group least able to help themselves, America's children.

### VI. Concluding Remarks

A number of significant conclusions have emerged from this analysis of the effects of Federal Government spending on the American family:

First, there is the general descriptive fact that the rate of growth in real median family income has slowed sharply since 1973, amounting to



total growth of only 2.5 percent compared to a 103.8 percent rise between 1947 and 1973.

Second, there is the analytic finding that levels of Federal Government spending that exceed 17.97 percent of Gross Domestic Product produce decreases in real median family income, contributing to explaining the retardation of the post-1973 real income growth.

Third, we conclude that \$100 billion of Federal Government spending restraint would increase real median family income by \$895.35 (1994 dollars), some 2.3 percent of the 1994 income level.

Fourth, there is substantial disparity by age group in the impact of Federal Government spending in excess of the critical value at which it begins to have negative effects. The younger the householder in a family, the more substantial the impact, both absolutely and relatively. For families with a householder aged 15-24, a decision to restrain Federal spending by \$100 billion would increase real income by 10.2 percent.

Fifth, the time pattern of real median family income growth as householders age has undergone a profound transformation. No longer is the assumption of rising incomes from generation to generation as certain as it once was. Our calculations indicate that at least one, and possibly two, generations of Americans have missed out on the American Dream of perpetual generational economic progress, largely because the Federal Government claims too large a share of the nation's Gross Domestic Product.

Sixth, there is no conflict between the twin goals of economic efficiency and economic equity when evaluating the impact of Federal Government spending on the American economy. The level of Federal outlays that is generally consistent with promoting economic efficiency (about 17.5 percent of GDP) also appears to minimize the relative gap between incomes at the top and bottom of the American income distribution.

The basic thrust of these conclusions is quite the same as those suggested by our earlier studies. At its present size, the American Federal Government is dangerous to our economic health.

Appendix to report

### **Unintended Consequences of Attempts to Redistribute Income[22]**

Conventional wisdom long has held that public policy has worked to reduce income inequality in America, or that, at least, it has the real capability of achieving that goal.[23] For example, the evidence is

strong that there was a pronounced decline in measured inequality during the 1930s and 1940s, a period that greatly increased government intervention on both the tax and expenditure side designed to reduce inequality.[24] Increased government expenditures went, or so it was argued, largely to alleviate the plight of the poor and, thus, greater Federal public aid expenditures brought about greater equality. Similarly, it commonly has been maintained that higher and more progressive Federal taxes serve to further reduce inequality in America.

There is another view, however, which holds that government intervention in markets may have a different impact. This has been argued by Tullock, Reynolds and Smolensky, and Bastiat.[25] There are at least five arguments supporting this position. First, there is the important public choice insight that relatively high income rent-seekers may successfully direct public policies toward distributing income to themselves instead of the poor. Second, there are good supply side propositions that suggest that government redistribution efforts might lead to reduced work effort and that leisure-work substitution reaches a point that transfer activities lead increasing numbers of persons to "choose" to be poor.[26] Third, there is the deleterious effect that distributional coalitions can have on growth in income.[27] Fourth, increased public transfer payments may crowd out private charity for the poor. Finally, market adjustments serve to offset many government transfer activities. For example, the farm program may provide "transitional transfers" to farmers, but in the long run the subsidy payments get capitalized in land and other prices and agriculture maintains its long run competitive rate of return (zero economic profits). All of these may combine to nullify the intended redistributive effects of a wide range of government policies.

### Endnotes to Report

1. All adjustments for inflation are based on the CPI-U-X1 price index. Data are from Current Population Reports, Series P60, Income and Statistics Branch/HHES Division.
2. State of the Union Address to the Congress, January 23, 1996.
3. This recent decline has been documented in a series of Joint Economic Committee Reports. See *The Middle Class Crunch ... By the Numbers*, April, 1996; *Reagan Income Growth vs. the Clinton Crunch*, March, 1996; *Clinton's Middle Class Crunch: Less Income, Higher*

*Taxes*, February, 1996; and *New Data Confirm Clinton Crunch in Income and Earnings*, February, 1996.

4. Changing family size may distort these comparisons somewhat. Since 1973, there has been a significant decline in the number of persons per family, from 3.48 to 3.20 in 1994. If the real median family income estimates are crudely adjusted (by dividing them by the number of persons per family), the percentage increase in real income between 1973 and 1994 is somewhat higher than the 2.5 percent reported here, standing at 11.5 percent. However, there is little impact in the pre-1973 post-World War II years. Thus, the general nature of the pattern of changes in real family income growth is not altered by introducing the family size adjustments. Family size data are from various issues of the *Statistical Abstract of the United States*.

5. For details, see our *The Impact of the Welfare State on the American Worker*.

6. Op. cit.

7. Ibid.

8. Similarly, five-year moving averages of these ten-year percentage changes were used in constructing the hypothetical income histories that extend beyond the year 1994.

9. We do not do the age 55-64 to age 65 and over analysis since the age 65 and over category is open-ended, meaning that at any one time it contains people who were in not in the age 55-64 group ten years earlier.

10. Using mean (not median) income data, we calculate that the 1994 mean income of families with householders in the ages 15-44 range was \$38,349. For those families with Householders aged 45 and older, it was \$42,331.

11. This approach to measuring income inequality is a point in time approach that does not take into account the movement of people between income classes over time. For discussions of the concept of income mobility, see the Joint Economic Committee Minority Staff Studies, *Income Mobility and Economic Opportunity*, June 1992, and *Family Income Growth and Income Equality: Progress or Punishment?*, July 1992.

12. This section draws heavily on our *The Cost of Waiting for Welfare Reform: A Billion Dollars A Day Doesn't Keep Poverty Away* (Lewisville, Texas: Institute for Policy Innovation, October 1994).

## The Decline and Fall of America

13. See Marvin N. Olasky, *The Tragedy of American Compassion* (Washington, DC: Regnery Gateway, 1992) or his "Beyond the Stingy Welfare States," *Policy Review*, Fall 1990.

14. Burton Abrams and Mark Schmitz, for example, have estimates that each one dollar of added publicly financed social welfare spending lowers private charitable contributions by 30 cents. See their, "The Crowding-Out Effect of Governmental Transfers on Private Charitable Contributions: Cross-Section Evidence," *National Tax Journal*, December 1984. Therefore, we would anticipate that reductions in public charity, that is, welfare would produce an increase in private charitable giving for the poor.

15. While this phenomenon is most pronounced among minorities, it is growing quite rapidly among whites as well.

16. For a survey of the earlier literature, see Robert Moffitt, "Incentive Effects of the U. S. Welfare System: A Review," *Journal of Economic Literature*, March 1992.

17. Marjorie Honig, "AFDC Income, Recipient Rates, and Family Dissolution," *Journal of Human Resources*, Summer 1974.

18. See Sheldon Danziger, et. al., "Work and Welfare as Determinants of Female Poverty and Household Headship," *Quarterly Journal of Economics*, August 1982; David Ellwood and Mary Jo Bane, "The Impact of AFDC on Family Structure and Living Arrangements," in Ronald Ehrenburg (ed.), *Research in Labor Economics*, vol. 7 (Greenwich, Conn.: JAI Press, 1982); and Robert M. Hutchens, George Jakubson, and Saul Schwartz, "AFDC and the Formation of Subfamilies," *Journal of Human Resources*, Fall 1989. The Hutchens study is somewhat mixed in its findings.

19. See Gary S. Becker, *A Treatise on the Family* (Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1981) for the standard theoretical treatment.

20. One academic, later during politician, who saw what was happening very early was Daniel Patrick Moynihan. See his *The Negro Family: The Case for National Action* (Washington, DC: U. S. Department of Labor, March 1965).

21. *The Impact of the Welfare State on American Children*.

22. This section is based on our (with David Sollars) "The Tullock-Bastiat Hypothesis, Inequality-Transfer Curve and the Natural Distribution of Income," *Public Choice*, vol. 56, 1988, pp. 285-294.

23. See, for example, Lester Thurow, "The Income Distribution as a Pure Public Good," *Quarterly Journal of Economics*, May, 1971, pp. 327-336.
24. See Peter H. Lindert and Jeffrey G. Williamson, *American Inequality: A Macroeconomic History* (New York: Academic Press, 1980).
25. Gordon Tullock, *Economics of Income Redistribution* (Boston: Kluwer-Nijhoff, 1983); Morgan Reynolds and Eugene Smolensky, *Public Expenditures, Taxes, and the Distribution of Income* (New York: Academic Press, 1977); and Frederic Bastiat, *Selective Essays on Political Economy* (1848, reprinted: Irvington-on-Hudson: Foundation for Economic Education, 1964).
26. This is precisely the point made in the third report of this series in the discussion of the "poverty-welfare curve." See *The Impact of the Welfare State on American Children*.
27. See Mancur Olson, *The Rise and Decline of Nations* (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1982).

## The Decline and Fall of America



### About the author.

I am the second of three kids. Born and raised in Flatbush, Brooklyn New York City during the great depression and schooled on the Lower East side one block off the Bowery. My first serious education was a scholarship to the NYU School Of Fine Arts (Greenwich Village) at the age of fourteen. Although I am a decent artist, this isn't a life for me. A diet of the *Daily Worker* had the reverse effect on me. Science is my gig.



I discovered the Air Force and soon I was a Nuclear Weapons Engineer. Top Secret "Q" clearance, Los Alamos, Sandia, LBL, Korea and all that jazz. This is pretty heady stuff for a nineteen year old. It kind of dilates the ego beyond its elastic limits. My own nuclear meltdown came when I discovered that designing nuclear power plants, because of politics, is a dead end career.

In the early nineteen fifties IBM has a burning desire to be in the digital computer business and I am sucked into the vacuum of the computer engineer shortage. With all IBM's experience tucked under my belt I switch gears and do a stint in aerospace during the go-go days as lead engineer for Douglas Missiles and Space. More ego pumping, Huntsville, White Sands, Canaveral, the moon, ~ dizzying.

Now a place in the sun, a cliff-side home in Palos Verdes, and private consultant to the fortune 500 crowd. More ego pumping and long hours making money — enough money to destroy my marriage. Bye-bye home, money, cars, kids, & toys (I kept the boat). Back on my feet on the way through I design a system to convert black and white



moving pictures to color for MGM.

Next marriage, please: Laying back and taking a one year breather I design and build a ninety-six hundred square foot home in the Sierra Foothills for my new family complete with four adopted daughters. Not content with peace and quiet I consult for the County of Alameda and come up with a space age digital surveying system, which resurveys the county in about a month. Wealth, fame.

Next slide please. Type “A” men and anxious “horsy set” women end up with the women in custody of the money, boats, planes,



houses, cars, kids and the horses too. So onto marriage number three. This fifty-five year old guy (unsightly even) marries a beautiful, intelligent red headed, twenty three year old. Here is the ideal match made for ignition. Two type “A” personalities. She graduates from Berkeley at age nineteen, a trifle slow but the best I can do. It didn’t hurt her grades to be pretty. I install extra wide doors at home to squeeze my ego through. Then five years later — the match ignites a supernova

The secret to a successful divorce: Make lots of money and make it worthwhile for her to dump you. This time I kept the airplane. We would still be married if I had just owned a double wide with a car on blocks in the front yard.

Through a few more bumps and grinds I start the first law web publishing dot com on the WWW (LawCA.com) and do a stint as expert witness with a mix of well-paid and pro-bono work. With hundreds of technical papers and publications in my rucksack I am what you see before you now.

Engineer, Physicist, Surveyor, Architect, Builder, Inventor, Publisher, Pilot, Sailor an odd duck with a shiny new compass and a seventy year old hull seeking fair winds slack tides.

*Have MS word will travel.*